

CODIFICATION OF TITLE 46, UNITED STATES CODE,  
“SHIPPING”, AS POSITIVE LAW

JULY 14, 2005.—Referred to the House Calendar and ordered to be printed

Mr. SENSENBRENNER, from the Committee on the Judiciary,  
submitted the following

R E P O R T

[To accompany H.R. 1442]

[Including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office]

The Committee on the Judiciary, to whom was referred the bill (H.R. 1442) to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law, having considered the same, reports favorably thereon with an amendment in the nature of a substitute and recommends that the bill, as amended, do pass.

CONTENTS

	Page
The Amendment .....	1
Purpose and Summary .....	2
History of Title 46 Codification Efforts .....	2
Background of H.R. 1442 .....	2
Hearings .....	3
Committee Consideration .....	3
Vote of the Committee .....	3
Committee Oversight Findings .....	3
New Budget Authority and Tax Expenditures .....	4
Congressional Budget Office Cost Estimate .....	4
Performance Goals and Objectives .....	5
Constitutional Authority Statement .....	5
Letters of Support .....	5
Disposition Tables .....	8
Section-by-Section Explanation .....	23
Markup Transcript .....	181

THE AMENDMENT

The text of the amendment appears in italic type in the reported bill.

## PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

The purpose of H.R. 1442 is to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law. It does so by reorganizing and restating the laws currently in the appendix to title 46. It codifies existing law rather than creating new law.

## HISTORY OF TITLE 46 CODIFICATION EFFORTS

The codification of title 46 began with the enactment of subtitle II (“Vessels and Seamen”) by Public Law 98–89 in 1983. Section 2(j) of that law provided that:

“Within 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Federal Maritime Commission and the Secretary of Transportation each shall submit to Congress a proposed codification of the laws within their respective jurisdictions related to shipping and maritime matters.”

In 1985, the Federal Maritime Commission and the Secretary of Transportation submitted drafts to Congress. Those drafts formed the basis of a bill which was introduced as H.R. 3106 in the 100th Congress in 1987. That bill would have codified the remainder of title 46 other than subtitle III (“Maritime Liability”). That bill was not enacted.

Also in 1985, three related bills (H.R. 3156, H.R. 3157, and H.R. 3158) were introduced. Each of those bills would have enacted certain chapters in subtitle III (“Maritime Liability”). Those bills were not enacted.

In 1986, part C (“Load Lines of Vessels”) and part J (“Measurement of Vessels”) were added to subtitle II by Public Law 99–509.

In 1988, subtitle III (“Maritime Liability”) was enacted by Public Law 100–710. However, only two chapters were included in that enactment. The remaining chapters of subtitle III were planned for subsequent enactment but were never enacted.

In 1989, an updated version of H.R. 3106 (referred to above and introduced in 1987) was prepared and printed as a “Committee Print” of the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries. However, that draft bill was never introduced.

In 2002, subtitle VI (“Miscellaneous”) containing only chapter 701 (“Port Security”) was added by Public Law 107–295.

In 2003, subtitle V (“Merchant Marine”) containing only chapter 531 (“Maritime Security Fleet”) was added by Public Law 108–136.

These prior enactments have originated from different congressional committees, apparently without a single overall plan for the organization of the title. This history demonstrates the present need to complete the codification of title 46 in accordance with such a plan.

## BACKGROUND OF H.R. 1442

This bill is a joint product of the Department of Transportation and the Office of the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives. On November 10, 2002, the Secretary of Transportation transmitted to Congress proposed legislation to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code. The Secretary’s transmittal was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary of the House

of Representatives. The Committee in turn requested the Office of the Law Revision Counsel, which has responsibility for preparing codification legislation pursuant to section 285b of title 2, United States Code, to review the Secretary's proposed legislation and to work with the Department of Transportation in preparing a bill for introduction.

As a result of that cooperative effort, a predecessor bill (H.R. 4319) was introduced in the 108th Congress on May 10, 2004. Upon introduction of that bill, Chairman Sensenbrenner inserted a statement in the Congressional Record inviting review and comment and also sent a letter inviting review and comment to various congressional committees, government agencies, and private organizations thought to be interested in the bill. Comments were to be submitted to the Office of the Law Revision Counsel.

The Office of the Law Revision Counsel studied all of the comments submitted and discussed them as necessary with those submitting the comments in order to achieve a satisfactory resolution. Many of the comments resulted in changes in the bill or in the accompanying section-by-section explanation of the bill.

Following that public comment period, the Committee favorably reported an amended version of H.R. 4319 on September 17, 2004. The House then passed the bill without further amendment on September 28, 2004, but the Senate failed to act on the bill prior to adjournment.

The current bill, H.R. 1442, is an updated version of the bill passed by the House in the prior Congress. Following introduction of that bill, additional comments were submitted to and resolved by the Office of the Law Revision Counsel. As a result, the Committee is favorably reporting an amended version of the bill which reflects these additional comments.

#### HEARINGS

No hearings were held on H.R. 1442.

#### COMMITTEE CONSIDERATION

On June 29, 2005, the Committee met in open session and ordered favorably reported the bill H.R. 1442, as amended, by a voice vote, a quorum being present.

#### VOTE OF THE COMMITTEE

In compliance with clause 3(b) of Rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee notes that there were no recorded votes during the Committee consideration of H.R. 1442.

#### COMMITTEE OVERSIGHT FINDINGS

In compliance with clause 3(c)(1) of Rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee reports that the findings and recommendations of the Committee, based on oversight activities under clause 2(b)(1) of Rule X of the Rules of the House of Representatives, are incorporated in the descriptive portions of this report.

## NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY AND TAX EXPENDITURES

Clause 3(c)(2) of Rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives is inapplicable because this legislation does not provide new budgetary authority or increased tax expenditures.

## CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE COST ESTIMATE

In compliance with clause 3(c)(3) of Rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee sets forth, with respect to the bill, H.R. 1442, the following estimate and comparison prepared by the Director of the Congressional Budget Office under section 402 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974:

U.S. CONGRESS,  
CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OFFICE,  
*Washington, DC, July 12, 2005*

Honorable F. James Sensenbrenner Jr.  
Chairman  
Committee on the Judiciary  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Chairman:

The Congressional Budget Office has prepared the enclosed cost estimate for H.R. 1442, a bill to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, "Shipping," as positive law.

If you wish further details on this estimate, we will be pleased to provide them. The CBO staff contact is Deborah Reis, who can be reached at 226-2860.

Sincerely,

DOUGLAS HOLTZ-EAKIN

Enclosure

cc: Honorable John Conyers Jr.  
Ranking Member

*H.R. 1442—A bill to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, "Shipping," as positive law.*

H.R. 1442 would codify portions of title 46, United States Code, and make technical changes to various shipping laws enforced by the Maritime Administration, the U.S. Coast Guard, and other federal agencies. CBO estimates that enacting this bill would result in no cost to the federal government and would not affect direct spending or revenues.

H.R. 1442 contains no intergovernmental or private-sector mandates as defined in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act and would not affect the budgets of state, local, or tribal governments.

The CBO staff contact for this estimate is Deborah Reis, who can be reached at 226-2860. This estimate was approved by Peter H. Fontaine, Deputy Assistant Director for Budget Analysis.

#### PERFORMANCE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

In compliance with clause 3(c)(4) of Rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee reports that the bill, H.R. 1442, completes the codification of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law by restating existing law in conformity with the understood policy, intent, and purpose of the Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments and corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfections.

#### CONSTITUTIONAL AUTHORITY STATEMENT

Pursuant to clause 3(d)(1) of Rule XIII of the Rules of the House of Representatives, the Committee finds the authority for this legislation in article I, section 8 of the Constitution.

#### LETTERS OF SUPPORT

The following formal letters of support for the bill have been submitted:

#### **U.S. Department of Transportation**

**Washington, D.C. 20590**

April 28, 2005

The Honorable F. James Sensenbrenner, Jr.  
Chairman, Committee on the Judiciary  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, D.C. 20515

Dear Mr. Chairman:

The U.S. Department of Transportation would like to take this opportunity to provide you with its views on H.R. 1442, a bill

To complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law.

The Department of Transportation strongly supports H.R. 1442 and greatly appreciates the Committee’s commitment to completing the process of clarifying the body of Federal law that governs United States shipping. Title 46 of the United States Code has only been partially codified and enacted by Congress into positive law. The partial revision, as it currently exists, was begun in 1983. The extensive portions of title 46 that have not been codified appear as an “Appendix” to the title. The Appendix contains numerous public laws that have been enacted over the last century with little attention to their organization. As a result, the current format of title 46 is disjointed, confusing, and often without apparent logic.

The clarifications made by H.R. 1442 are timely and particularly valuable because of the recent reorganization of domestic security responsibilities within the Department of Homeland Security. Transfer of the Coast Guard and the former U.S. Customs Service, which were previously part of the Department of Transportation and the Department of the Treasury, respectively, to the Department of Homeland Security, has necessitated numerous changes in

reference throughout title 46 to the appropriate Department. Also, sporadic and inaccurate references to the Secretary of Commerce and the Department of Commerce have been revised to reflect the reality that, since 1981, the functions of the Maritime Administration reside with the Secretary of Transportation. Overall, H.R. 1442 makes significant improvements to the organization, accuracy and clarity of title 46.

H.R. 1442 is nearly identical to a bill (H.R. 4319) passed by the House of Representatives in the 108th Congress, a bill supported by the Administration, the Federal Maritime Commission, and the Maritime Law Association of the United States. I have attached a list, prepared by the House of Representatives Office of the Law Revision Counsel, of the changes in the text of H.R. 1442 from H.R. 4319 to illustrate the minor nature of these changes and emphasize that most are dictated simply by the passage of time. For example, the 2003 extension of the Maritime Security Fleet Program (46 U.S.C. 53101 et seq.) became effective in stages from 2003 through 2005, and most of the complex drafting to implement the staged effective dates has now been removed from H.R. 1442 as unneeded.

Despite the broad revisions, it is important to note that section 2(b) of the bill explicitly states that all restated language in the proposal is intended to conform to the understood policy, intent and purpose of the Congress in the original enactments. This provision is critical for the assured continuity of administration for the numerous maritime laws restated in H.R. 1442.

The Office of Management and Budget has advised that there is no objection, from the standpoint of the Administration's program, to the submission of this letter to Congress. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on this legislation.

Sincerely yours,

Jeffrey A. Rosen  
General Counsel

Attachment

**Federal Maritime Commission**

**Washington, D.C. 20573**

April 27, 2005

The Honorable F. James Sensenbrenner, Chairman  
Committee on the Judiciary  
U.S. House of Representatives  
2138 Rayburn House Office Building  
Washington, D.C. 20515-6216

Dear Chairman Sensenbrenner:

This is to advise you that the Federal Maritime Commission strongly supports H.R. 1442, a bill to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, "Shipping", as positive law. H.R. 1442

is nearly identical to a bill (H.R. 4319) passed by the House of Representatives in the 108th Congress, and supported by the Commission, along with the Administration and the Maritime Law Association of the United States.

As the administrators of the Shipping Act of 1984, as amended by the Ocean Shipping Reform Act, 46 U.S.C. app. § 1701 *et seq.*, this agency greatly appreciates the codification of significant portions of U.S. maritime law into a cohesive and accessible format. While this bill makes no change in the substance of our existing statute, the revisions are certain to provide a level of clarity and organization that will be of great value to the shipping public.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this legislation.

Sincerely,

Steven R. Blust  
Chairman

**The Maritime Law Association of the United States**

March 25, 2005

The Honorable F. James Sensenbrenner  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Committee on the Judiciary  
2138 Rayburn House Office Building  
Washington, D.C. 20515-3951

Re: Supplemental Comments on H.R. 4319

Dear Congressman Sensenbrenner:

The effort via H.R. 4319, to complete the codification of Title 46, *United States Code*, "Shipping", as positive law, died in the last session of Congress. The Maritime Law Association of the United States (MLAUS) fully supports your continuing efforts to complete the codification of Title 46. Accordingly, attached are the Supplemental Comments of the MLAUS. These comments recommend relatively minor changes that we believe will enhance your proposed codification.

The MLAUS fully supports your efforts and again wishes to express its thanks to you, Mr. Thomas W. Herlihy and Mr. Richard B. Simpson for your efforts and the many kindnesses shown to the MLAUS in connection with this project.

Please feel free to contact me directly if you have any questions regarding our comments or if we may be of additional assistance.

With every good wish for success, I am

Very truly yours,

Thomas S. Rue, President  
The Maritime Law Association  
of the United States

TSR/jn

Enclosure  
cc: Mr. Richard B. Simpson

### DISPOSITION TABLES

The following tables show the disposition of existing provisions affected by the bill. These tables include provisions from titles 19, 46, 46 Appendix, and 48 of the United States Code and provisions of certain Reorganization Plans.

#### Title 19

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
128 .....	60502
130 (1st sentence) .....	60501
130 (last sentence related to 19:128) .....	60502
130 (last sentence related to 19:130) .....	60501
131 .....	60501

#### Title 46 (Already Enacted as Positive Law)

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
2101(2) .....	102
2101(3) .....	103
2101(3a) .....	104
2101(6) .....	105
2101(10) .....	106
2101(10a) .....	107
2101(12) .....	110
2101(17b) .....	111
2101(36) .....	112
2101(41) .....	113
2101(44) .....	114
2101(45) .....	115
2101(46) .....	116
2108 .....	504
12101(a)(1) .....	108
12101(a)(2), (b) .....	12101
12101 note (Pub. L. 104–324, § 1117) .....	55113
12102(a) (related to tonnage) .....	12102
12102(a) .....	12103
12102(b) .....	12103
12102(c) .....	12113
12102(d) .....	12111
12102 note (Pub. L. 105–277, § 203(b)–(e)) .....	12113
12103(a) (less filing by owner) .....	12105
12103(a) (related to filing by owner) .....	12104
12103(b) .....	12104
12103(c), (d) .....	12105
12103(e) .....	12133
12103a .....	12105
12104 .....	12134
12105 .....	12111
12106(a) .....	12112
12106(b) .....	12102, 12112
12106(c) .....	12116
12106(d) .....	12117
12106(e), (f) .....	12119
12106 note (Pub. L. 105–383, §§ 502–504) .....	12121
12108(a) .....	12113
12108(b) .....	12102, 12113
12108(c) .....	12116
12108(d) .....	12113



## Title 46 (Already Enacted as Positive Law)—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
12109 .....	12114
12110(a), (b) .....	12102
12110(c) .....	12114
12110(d) .....	12131
12111(a) .....	12135
12111(b)—(d) .....	12136
12112 .....	12115
12117 .....	12137
12119 .....	12138
12119 note (Pub. L. 107–295, § 403) .....	12138
12120 .....	12139
12122 .....	12151
12123 .....	12152
12124 .....	12106

## Title 46 Appendix

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
3 note prec. (Act 12-27-1950, §§ 1, 2) .....	501
3 .....	Superseded. Provided that the Commissioner of Customs shall supervise the laws relating to the admeasurement of vessels and the assignment of signal letters and official numbers, and that the Commissioner's decision relating to the interpretation of those laws and the collection and refund of tonnage taxes is final. These functions have been transferred to other officials.
9(a), (b) .....	Previously repealed.
9(c) .....	Obsolete reporting requirement.
9(d) .....	Previously repealed.
14 (words before last proviso) .....	12107
14 (last proviso) .....	12151
42 .....	60103
57 .....	60102
59 .....	Obsolete. Provides penalty for officials neglecting to perform acts required by title 48 of the Revised Statutes.
91 .....	60105
97 .....	60106
98 .....	60109
100 .....	60107
104 .....	60504
111 .....	Omitted but not repealed. Provides that Great Lakes trade does not make vessel liable to entry and clearance fees. Same provision at 19 U.S.C. 288.
121 (1st sentence) .....	60302
121 (2d sentence) .....	60301
121 (3d sentence related to distress) .....	60305
121 (3d sentence related to trade) .....	60306
121 (4th sentence) .....	60302
121 (5th sentence words before semicolon) .....	60302
121 (5th sentence words after semicolon) .....	60304
121 (last sentence words before semicolon) .....	60312
121 (last sentence words after semicolon) .....	60302
122 .....	60307
123 .....	60308
124 .....	60309
125 .....	60310
128, 129 .....	60303
132 .....	60301
133, 134 .....	60311
135 .....	60312
141 .....	60503
142 .....	60505
143 .....	60506
144, 145 .....	60507

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
146 .....	60502
163 .....	60101
181 .....	30503
182 .....	30504
183(a) .....	30505
183(b) (1st sentence) .....	30506
183(b) (last sentence) .....	30507
183(c)–(e) .....	30506
183(f) (related to 46 App.:183(b)–(e)) .....	30506
183(f) (related to 46 App.:183b) .....	30508
183(g) .....	30510
183b .....	30508
183c .....	30509
184 .....	30507
185 .....	30511
186 .....	30501
187 .....	30512
188 .....	30502
189 .....	30505
190 .....	30704
190 note (Act 2-13-1893, § 8) .....	Unnecessary. Provided effective date for Act.
191 .....	30705
192 .....	30706
193 .....	30703
194 .....	30707
195 .....	30702
196 .....	Unnecessary. Provides that sections 190–196 shall not be held to modify or repeal certain other laws. Unnecessary because of the codification of the relevant laws.
251, 251a .....	55114
251b .....	Unnecessary. Authorizes the Secretary of the Treasury to issue regulations for the enforcement of certain provisions. See 31 U.S.C. 321(b).
262 .....	Unnecessary. Provides that documented vessels shall not be employed in any trade whereby the revenue laws are defrauded. See 19 U.S.C. 1703.
277 .....	12133
289 .....	55103
289a, 289b .....	55121
289c .....	55104
290 .....	Previously omitted from U.S. Code. Superseded by 46 App. U.S.C. 883.
291 .....	55120
292 .....	55109
316(a), (b) .....	55111
316(c) .....	55118
316(d), (e) .....	80104
316a .....	55112
319 .....	Transfer to 19 U.S.C. 1706a.
320 .....	Unnecessary. Provides for remission or mitigation of certain fines by the Commissioner of Customs. See section 504 of the revised title.
321 .....	Obsolete. Provides penalty for officials acting contrary to title 50 of the Revised Statutes in connection with documentation and measurement of vessels and collection of fees.
322 .....	Obsolete. Provides penalty for officials neglecting to perform acts required by title 50 of the Revised Statutes.
323 .....	Unnecessary. Provides penalty for officials falsifying vessel documents under title 50 of the Revised Statutes. See 18 U.S.C. 507 and 2197.
324 .....	Unnecessary. Provides penalty for persons who assault, resist, or obstruct officers in execution of vessel documentation laws and title 50 of the Revised Statutes. See 18 U.S.C. 111.

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
326 .....	502
327 .....	503
328 .....	Obsolete. Provides that penalties and forfeitures incurred under title 50 of the Revised Statutes may be recovered the same as those relating to the collection of duties.
336 .....	Obsolete. Provides that canal boats and boats employed on the internal waters of a State (except those with sails or propelling machinery and those employed in trade with Canada) are not subject to the Act of Feb. 18, 1793, ch. 8, 1 Stat. 305 (relating to the enrolling and licensing of vessels in the coastwise trade) and are exempt from the payment of customs and other fees.
354, 355 .....	60104
441, 443, 444 .....	50503
446–446c .....	50504
446 note (Pub. L. 97–322, § 201) .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the Sailing School Vessels Act of 1982.
466c .....	Transfer to 7 U.S.C. 8304 note.
491 (words before semicolon) .....	30102
491 (words after semicolon) .....	30103
688(a) .....	30104
688(b) .....	30105
721 .....	80101
722 .....	80103
723 .....	80103
724 .....	80102
725 .....	80105
726 .....	80106
727, 729, 730 .....	80107
731 .....	2304, 80107. See § 15(8) of bill.
738 .....	80301
738a .....	80302
738c .....	80303
740 .....	30101
741 (11th–26th words) .....	30902
741 (less 11th–26th words) .....	30913
741 note .....	30901
742 (1st sentence) .....	30903
742 (2d sentence) .....	30906
742 (3d sentence) .....	30903
742 (last sentence) .....	30906
743 (1st sentence) .....	30908
743 (2d, 3d sentences) .....	30910
743 (4th–6th sentences) .....	30908
743 (last sentence) .....	30907
743a .....	Superseded. Prohibited interest on claims prior to filing of suit under 46 App. U.S.C. 745. Superseded by 1950 amendment to 46 App. U.S.C. 745.
744 .....	30914
745 (words before 1st proviso) .....	30905
745 (1st proviso) .....	30904
745 (2d proviso) .....	Obsolete. Relates to suits under the Act of Mar. 9, 1920 (popularly known as the Suits in Admiralty Act) brought no later than Dec. 13, 1951.
745 (last proviso) .....	30910
746 .....	30909
747 .....	30915
748 .....	30912
749 .....	30911
750 .....	30916
751 .....	30917
752 .....	30918
761(a) .....	30302
761(b) .....	30307
761 note (popular name) .....	30301

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
762(a) .....	30303
762(b) .....	30307
763a .....	30106
764 .....	30306
765 .....	30305
766 .....	30304
767 .....	30308
768 .....	Obsolete. Provides that the Act of Mar. 30, 1920 (popularly known as the Death on the High Seas Act) shall not affect any pending suits.
781 .....	31102
781 note (popular name) .....	31101
782 (1st sentence) .....	31104
782 (last sentence words before last comma) .....	31103
782 (last sentence words after last comma) .....	31107
783 (words before proviso) .....	31102
783 (proviso) .....	31105
784 .....	31110
785 .....	31111
786 .....	31108
787 .....	31109
788 .....	31112
789 .....	31106
790 .....	31113
801 .....	Unnecessary. Defines terms for purposes of the Shipping Act, 1916. Some of the terms appeared only in sections which were previously repealed and others are redundant with title-wide definitions in chapter 1.
802 .....	50501
803 .....	50502
804a .....	Obsolete. Reorganized the U.S. Shipping Board which was subsequently abolished.
808(a) .....	Previously repealed.
808(b) .....	57109
808(c)–(f) .....	56101
808a .....	56101
811 (1st sentence words before 1st comma) .....	50105
811 (1st sentence words after 1st comma) .....	50106
811 (2d sentence words before 2d comma) .....	50105
811 (2d sentence words after 2d comma) .....	50107
811 (3d sentence) .....	50106
811 (4th sentence) .....	50109
811 (last sentence) .....	50111
817d(a) (1st–5th, 29th–last words) .....	44103
817d(a) (6th–28th words) .....	44101
817d(b) .....	44103
817d(c) .....	44104
817d(d) .....	44106
817d(e) .....	44105
817e(a) (1st–14th, 37th–last words) .....	44102
817e(a) (15th–36th words) .....	44101
817e(b) .....	44102
817e(c) .....	44104
817e(d) .....	44106
817e(e) .....	44105
833 .....	Unnecessary. Contains a separability provision for the Shipping Act, 1916.
834 .....	60108
835 .....	56102
836, 837 .....	56105
839 (1st par.) .....	56103
839 (last par.) .....	56104
842 .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the Shipping Act, 1916.
861 .....	50101

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
864a .....	Obsolete. Authorizes allowances to purchasers of vessels for cost of putting the vessels in class, without regard to 50 App. U.S.C. 1736(d), which was subsequently repealed. Also impliedly repealed by 46 App. U.S.C. 1119 for other than title XI (1936 Act) foreclosures.
864b .....	57108
865 .....	Obsolete. Authorizes sale of vessels to aliens. Executed for 1920 vessel inventory, superseded by Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and impliedly repealed by 1950 freeze. See § 14 of Act of Mar. 8, 1946 (50 App. U.S.C. 1735 note).
865a .....	53101 note (ODS)
866 .....	Obsolete. Provides for determination of appropriate steamship lines and for sale or charter of vessels. Executed for 1920 vessel inventory, superseded by Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and impliedly repealed by 1950 freeze. See § 14 of Act of Mar. 8, 1946 (50 App. U.S.C. 1735 note).
867 .....	50302
868 .....	Unnecessary. Requires insurance for risk of loss in installment sales contracts under Merchant Marine Act, 1920. Executed for 1920 vessel inventory and unnecessary because such insurance is now standard.
869 .....	Obsolete. Authorizes Secretary of Transportation to insure vessels and facilities under Merchant Marine Act, 1920. Impliedly repealed by 46 App. U.S.C. 1119.
871 .....	57106
872 .....	50304
875 .....	50304
876(a)(1) .....	Unnecessary. Authorizes the Secretary of Transportation to make rules and regulations to carry out the Merchant Marine Act, 1920. See 49 U.S.C. 322(a).
876(a)(2) .....	42101
876(a)(3) .....	42102
876(b), (c) .....	42102
876(d) .....	42103
876(e) .....	42101
876(f), (g) .....	42104
876(h) .....	42105
876(i) .....	42106
876(j) .....	42107
876(k) .....	42108
876(l) .....	42109
877 .....	55101
883 (words before 1st proviso) .....	55102
883 (1st proviso, 2d proviso less meaning of "rebuilt") .....	12132
883 (2d proviso related to meaning of "rebuilt") .....	12101
883 (3d proviso) .....	55116
883 (4th proviso) .....	55119
883 (5th proviso) .....	55117
883 (6th proviso) .....	55107
883 (7th proviso) .....	55106
883 (8th proviso) .....	Expired in 1984. Related to transportation of merchandise in coastwise trade.
883 (2d–6th sentences, last sentence less provisos) .....	55105
883 (10th proviso) .....	55115
883 (11th proviso) .....	55102
883 (12th proviso) .....	55110
883 (last proviso) .....	55108
883 note (Pub. L. 104–324, § 1120(f)) .....	12120
883–1 .....	12118
883a (1st sentence) .....	12139
883a (2d, last sentences) .....	12151
883b .....	Unnecessary. Authorizes the Secretary of Transportation to prescribe regulations to carry out certain provisions. See 49 U.S.C. 322(a).
884 .....	58108

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
885 .....	Transfer to 15 U.S.C. 38.
887 .....	Unnecessary. Contains a separability provision for the Merchant Marine Act, 1920.
888 .....	Unnecessary. Incorporates definitions from 46 App. U.S.C. 801–803 and defines “alien” for purposes of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920. See definitions in chapter 1 and section 50501 of the revised title.
889 .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the Merchant Marine Act, 1920.
891 .....	50101
891b .....	57106
891c .....	Obsolete and unnecessary. Recognizes the need for replacement vessels owned by the United States and directs the Secretary of Transportation to present recommendations to Congress for new vessels.
891u .....	Obsolete. Defines terms for purposes of the Merchant Marine Act, 1928.
891v .....	Obsolete. Reaffirms the policy of 46 App. 866. See disposition of that section in this table.
891w .....	Obsolete. Relates to the allocations of operations of ships under the Merchant Marine Act, 1928. Executed for 1928 vessel inventory and impliedly repealed by 1950 freeze. See § 14 of Act of Mar. 8, 1946 (50 App. U.S.C. 1735 note).
891x .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the Merchant Marine Act, 1928.
1101 .....	50101
1111(a), (b) .....	Previously repealed.
1111(c) (related to seal) .....	301
1111(c) (related to records) .....	303
1111(c) (related to rules and regulations) .....	305
1111(d) (related to Commission) .....	307
1111(d) (related to Secretary) .....	Unnecessary. Authorizes expenditures and appropriations under the Merchant Marine Act, 1936.
1111(e) .....	Unnecessary. Authorizes the Federal Maritime Commission and the Secretary of Transportation to employ personnel. See 5 U.S.C. 3101 and 49 U.S.C. 323.
1111(f) (1st, last sentences) .....	Unnecessary. Provides for traveling and subsistence expenses. See 5 U.S.C. ch. 57.
1111(f) (2d sentence related to Commission) .....	Obsolete. Provides for additional pay of military officers detailed to Federal Maritime Commission.
1111(f) (2d sentence related to Secretary) .....	49 U.S.C. 109. See § 11 of bill.
1111 note (Pub. L. 89–56) .....	301
1111 notes (Reorg. Plans) .....	See disposition tables for Reorg. Plans following this table.
1111a .....	Obsolete. Restricts expenditures for administrative expenses by the Federal Maritime Commission and the Secretary of Transportation. Presumably only intended to apply, as originally enacted, to the U.S. Maritime Commission, which has been abolished.
1112 .....	50303
1114 .....	Obsolete. Provided that functions of the former U.S. Shipping Board under certain laws, which previously had been transferred to the Department of Commerce, were transferred to the Federal Maritime Commission and the Secretary of Transportation. Also originally provided the former United States Maritime Commission, and later the FMC and the Secretary, with authority to prescribe regulations. This grant of regulatory authority to the FMC and the Secretary is unnecessary because it is provided by other law. See section 305 of title 46 (as enacted by this bill) and section 322(a) of title 49.
1115 .....	58107
1116, 1116a .....	Obsolete. Provides for creation of a construction fund for use by the Department of Transportation. Impliedly repealed by 46 App. U.S.C. 1119.

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1117 (related to Commission) .....	Obsolete. Authorizes the Federal Maritime Commission to make contracts and disbursements under the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and provides for auditing the Commission's financial transactions.
1117 (related to Secretary) .....	49 U.S.C. 109. See § 12 of bill.
1118 (related to Commission) .....	306
1118 (related to Secretary) .....	50111
1118 note (Pub. L. 106–398, [§ 3506]) .....	50111
1119 .....	49 U.S.C. 109. See § 12 of bill.
1120 .....	50102
1121(a)–(c) .....	50103
1121(d) .....	50105
1121(e) .....	50106
1121(f) .....	50109
1121(g) .....	50106
1121(h), (i) .....	50109
1121(j) (words before 1st semicolon) .....	50105
1121(j) (words between 1st and 2d semicolons) .....	50110
1121(j) (words after 2d semicolon) .....	50109
1121–1 .....	55301
1121–2 .....	50112
1122(a) .....	50104
1122(b)(1) .....	50110
1122(b)(2) .....	50105
1122(c) .....	50105
1122(d) .....	50110
1122(e) .....	Previously repealed.
1122(f) .....	50108
1122(g) .....	50111
1122a .....	50113
1122b .....	55501
1123 .....	50109
1124 .....	50306
1125 .....	57105
1125 note (Pub. L. 86–518, § 9) .....	57105, 57506
1125a .....	57107
1126–1(a) (1st sentence) .....	51101
1126–1(a) (last sentence), (b) .....	51104
1131 .....	53101 note
1132 .....	52101
1151–1157 .....	53101 note (CDS)
1158(a) .....	57102
1158(b) .....	57103
1159 .....	53101 note (CDS)
1160(a) .....	57301
1160(b) (1st sentence) .....	57302
1160(b) (2d sentence) .....	57304
1160(b) (3d sentence) .....	57305
1160(b) (4th–7th sentences) .....	57306
1160(b) (last sentence) .....	57302
1160(c) .....	57303
1160(d) .....	57305
1160(e) .....	57307
1160(f) .....	50111
1160(g) .....	57308
1160(h) .....	Previously repealed.
1160(i) .....	57104
1160(j) .....	57101
1161(a) .....	53301
1161(b) (1st sentence words before 6th comma) .....	53302
1161(b) (1st sentence words between 6th and 10th commas) .....	53303
1161(b) (1st sentence between 10th and 16th commas) .....	53302
1161(b) (1st sentence words after 16th comma) .....	53305
1161(b) (last sentence) .....	53302

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1161(c) .....	53306
1161(d) .....	53307
1161(e) .....	53308
1161(f) .....	53309
1161(g), (h) .....	53310
1161(i) .....	53311
1161(j) .....	53312
1161(k) .....	Obsolete. Provides that 46 App. U.S.C. 1161 applies to taxable years beginning after Dec. 31, 1939.
1161(l) .....	53304
1161(m)–(o) .....	53301
1162 .....	53101 note (CDS)
1171–1176 .....	53101 note (ODS)
1177(a) (1st sentence) .....	53503
1177(a) (2d sentence related to purpose) .....	53503
1177(a) (2d sentence related to deposits) .....	53504
1177(a) (last sentence) .....	53504
1177(b)(1), (2) .....	53505
1177(b)(3) .....	53501
1177(c) .....	53506
1177(d) .....	53507
1177(e) .....	53508
1177(f) .....	53509
1177(g) .....	53510
1177(h) (less (2) (last sentence)) .....	53511
1177(h)(2) (last sentence) .....	53512
1177(i) .....	53513
1177(j) .....	53514
1177(k)(1)–(3) .....	53501
1177(k)(4) .....	Unnecessary definition of “United States”. See ch. 1 of the revised title.
1177(k)(5)–(9) .....	53501
1177(l) (1st sentence) .....	53515
1177(l) (2d sentence) .....	53502
1177(l) (last sentence) .....	53516
1177(m) .....	53517
1177–1 .....	53501
1177a .....	Unnecessary. There are no longer any recapture provisions in ODS contracts.
1178–1185a .....	53101 note (ODS)
1187–1187e .....	53101 note (MSF)
1191 .....	57501
1192 .....	57502
1193(a) .....	57503
1193(b) .....	57502
1193(c) (related to construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning) .....	57503
1193(c) (related to chartering) .....	57512
1194 .....	57504
1195 (1st, 2d sentences) .....	57505
1195 (last sentence) .....	57506
1196(a) .....	57512
1196(b) (1st sentence related to announcement) .....	57512
1196(b) (1st sentence related to authority) .....	57515
1196(b) (last sentence) .....	57513
1197 .....	57515
1198 .....	57516
1199 .....	57517
1200 .....	57518
1201 .....	57511
1202(a) .....	57519
1202(b), (c) .....	57520
1202(d) .....	57521
1203 .....	57514
1204 .....	57531



## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1205 .....	57532
1211, 1212 .....	53101 note
1213(a) (less 3d sentence as related to 1121(a)) .....	53101 note. See § 14(b) of bill.
1213(a) (3d sentence related to 1121(a)) .....	50103
1213(b) .....	49 U.S.C. 109. See § 12 of bill.
1222 .....	58101 note. Repealed eff. Oct. 1, 2005, by Maritime Security Act of 2003.
1223(a) .....	58101
1223(b) .....	58102
1223(c) .....	Previously repealed.
1223(d) .....	58103
1223(e) .....	Previously repealed.
1223(f) .....	58104
1226 .....	58105
1227 .....	58106
1228 (1st, 2d pars.) .....	58109
1228 (last par.) .....	505
1241(a) .....	55302
1241(b) .....	55305
1241(c) .....	55303
1241–1 .....	55304
1241a .....	50301
1241b .....	50301
1241b note (limitation on funds for fiscal year 1957) .....	50301
1241c .....	50301
1241d .....	55311
1241e .....	55313
1241f(a)–(d) .....	55314
1241f(e) .....	55312
1241g .....	55315
1241h .....	55316
1241h note (appropriations for payments of ocean freight differentials).	55316
1241i .....	Unnecessary. Provides a general authorization of appropriations for 46 App. U.S.C. 1241e–1241o.
1241j .....	55317
1241k–1241n .....	Obsolete. Provided for a commission to study and report on agricultural export transportation policy. The commission's work has been completed and the commission has been abolished.
1241o .....	55314
1241p .....	55318
1241q .....	55333
1241r .....	55332
1241s .....	55334
1241t(a), (c) .....	55335
1241t(b) .....	55336
1241u .....	Obsolete reporting requirement.
1241v .....	55331
1242(a) (1st, 2d sentences) .....	56301
1242(a) (3d sentence) .....	56303
1242(a) (4th sentence) .....	56307
1242(a) (last sentence) .....	56303
1242(b) .....	56303
1242(c) (1st sentence) .....	56302
1242(c) (2d sentence) .....	56304
1242(c) (last sentence) .....	56303
1242(d) (1st par. words before 2d comma) .....	56303
1242(d) (1st par. words after 2d comma) .....	56304
1242(d) (last par.) .....	56305
1242(e) .....	56306
1242a(a) .....	56501
1242a(b) .....	56502
1242a(c) .....	56503
1242a(d) .....	56504

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1242a(e) .....	56502
1244(a) .....	109
1244(b) .....	Unnecessary definition of “person”. See 1 U.S.C. 1.
1244(c) .....	50501
1244(d) .....	Unnecessary. Defines “construction” as including outfitting and equipping.
1244(e) .....	Previously repealed.
1244(f) .....	Unnecessary. Defines “Representative” and “Member of the Congress” as including Delegates to the House of Representatives from the District of Columbia, Guam, and the Virgin Islands, and the Resident Commissioner to the House of Representatives from Puerto Rico.
1244(g) .....	114
1245 (1st sentence) .....	Unnecessary. Contains a separability provision for the Merchant Marine Act, 1936.
1245 (last sentence) .....	101 note
1247 .....	50305
1248 .....	53101 note (CDS and ODS)
1271 .....	53701
1272 .....	53717
1273(a) .....	53702
1273(b) .....	53711
1273(c) .....	53709
1273(d) .....	53705
1273(e) (1st sentence) .....	53705
1273(e) (last sentence) .....	53721, 53722
1273(f) .....	53704
1273(g) .....	53732
1273(h) .....	53704
1273(i), (j) .....	57306
1273a .....	53707
1274(a) .....	53706
1274(b)(1) .....	53707
1274(b)(2) .....	53709
1274(b)(3)–(7) .....	53710
1274(b) (last 2 sentences) .....	53709
1274(c)(1) (1st sentence) .....	53711
1274(c)(1) (last sentence) .....	53709
1274(c)(2) .....	53711
1274(d)(1), (2) .....	53708
1274(d)(3) .....	53732
1274(d)(4) .....	53707
1274(d)(5) .....	Previously repealed.
1274(e) .....	53714
1274(f)(1) .....	53713
1274(f)(2), (3) .....	53708
1274(f)(4) .....	53713
1274(g) .....	53717
1274(h) .....	53710
1274(i) .....	53709
1274(j) .....	53732
1274(k) .....	53712
1274(l) .....	53703
1274(m) .....	53712
1274(n) .....	53703
1274a .....	53734
1275(a) .....	53721
1275(b) .....	53722
1275(c) .....	53724
1275(d) .....	53723
1275(e) .....	53725
1275(f) .....	53722
1279a .....	53715
1279b .....	53716
1279c .....	53731

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1279d .....	53732
1279e .....	53733
1279f .....	53735
1279g .....	53702
1280 .....	53717
1280a .....	53733
1280b .....	53718
1281(a)–(c) .....	53901
1281(d) .....	Unnecessary. Defines “citizen of the United States” for purposes of the war risk insurance program as including corporations, partnerships, and associations. See 46 App. U.S.C. 1244(c) and section 50501 of the revised title.
1281(e) .....	Unnecessary definition of “Secretary”.
1282 .....	53902
1283(a) (1st, 2d sentences) .....	53903
1283(a) (last sentence) .....	53910
1283(b) (1st sentence) .....	53903
1283(b) (last sentence) .....	53901
1283(c)–(f) .....	53903
1284 .....	53903
1285 .....	53905
1286 .....	53904
1287 .....	53907
1288 .....	53909
1288a .....	53909
1289(a)(1) .....	53910
1289(a)(2) .....	53906
1289(b)–(f) .....	53910
1290 .....	Unnecessary. Provides that the war risk insurance program does not affect seamen’s rights under existing law.
1291 .....	50111
1292 .....	53911
1293 .....	53908
1294 .....	53912
1295 (1st sentence) .....	51101
1295 (last sentence cl. (1)) .....	51103
1295 (last sentence cl. (2)) .....	51104
1295a .....	51102
1295b(a) .....	51301
1295b(b)(1)–(3)(C) .....	51302
1295b(b)(3)(D) .....	51303
1295b(b)(3)(E) .....	51305
1295b(b)(3)(F) .....	51311
1295b(b)(3)(G) .....	Unnecessary. Defines “State” for purposes of 46 App. U.S.C. 1295b(b)(3) as including the several States.
1295b(b)(4) .....	Obsolete. The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has been terminated. See 48 U.S.C. 1681 note prec.
1295b(b)(5)–(7) .....	51304
1295b(b)(8) .....	51309
1295b(c) .....	51311
1295b(d) .....	51308
1295b(e)(1)–(4) .....	51306
1295b(e)(5) .....	51310
1295b(f) .....	51307
1295b(g) .....	51309
1295b(h) .....	51312
1295b(i) .....	51313
1295b(j) .....	51314
1295c(a) .....	51501
1295c(b) .....	51503
1295c(c)(1), (2) .....	51504
1295c(c)(3)(A) .....	51507
1295c(c)(3)(B) .....	51508
1295c(d)(1) .....	51505
1295c(d)(2) .....	51501

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1295c(e) .....	51502
1295c(f) .....	51506
1295c(g)(1)–(6) .....	51509
1295c(g)(7) .....	51510
1295c(h) .....	51511
1295c note (Pub. L. 101–115, § 4) .....	51504
1295c–1 .....	49 U.S.C. 109. See § 12 of bill.
1295d(a), (b) .....	51703
1295d(c) .....	51704
1295e .....	51701
1295f .....	51702
1295g(a) .....	Unnecessary. Provides that the Secretary of Transportation shall establish such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out title XIII of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, relating to maritime education and training. The Secretary has general regulatory authority under 49 U.S.C. 322(a).
1295g(b)–(d) .....	51103
1300–1315 .....	30701 note
1501 .....	80501
1501 note (Pub. L. 95–208, § 1) .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the International Safe Container Act.
1502(a) (related to application of Convention) .....	80502
1502(a) (related to approval and examination) .....	80504
1502(b) .....	Previously repealed.
1503(a)–(c)(1) .....	80503
1503(c)(2) .....	80506
1503(c)(3) .....	80503
1503(d) .....	80506
1503(e) .....	80503
1504 .....	80505
1505 .....	80509
1506 .....	80507
1507 .....	80508
1601–1603 .....	49 U.S.C. 109. See § 12 of bill.
1604–1608 .....	Executed and obsolete. Related to the transfer of the Maritime Administration from the Department of Commerce to the Department of Transportation.
1609 .....	49 U.S.C. 109 note
1610 .....	Omitted but not repealed. Contains a separability provision for the Maritime Act of 1981.
1701 .....	40101
1701 note (Pub. L. 98–237, § 1) .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the Shipping Act of 1984.
1702 .....	40102
1703 .....	40301
1704(a) .....	40302
1704(b)–(d) .....	40303
1704(e) (less last sentence) .....	40305
1704(e) (last sentence) .....	40301
1704(f) .....	40301
1704(g) .....	40303
1705(a)–(f) .....	40304
1705(g)–(i) .....	41307
1705(j) .....	40306
1705(k) .....	41307
1706 .....	40307
1707(a), (b) .....	40501
1707(c) .....	40502
1707(d) .....	40501
1707(e) .....	40503
1707(f), (g) .....	40501
1708(a) .....	40701
1708(b) .....	40702
1708(c) (1st sentence) .....	40703

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1708(c) (last sentence), (d) .....	40704
1708(e) .....	40705
1708(f) .....	40706
1709(a) .....	41102
1709(b)(1)–(12) .....	41104
1709(b)(13), (words after cl. (13)) .....	41103
1709(c) .....	41105
1709(d)(1) .....	41102
1709(d)(2) .....	41106
1709(d)(3) (related to (b)(10)) .....	41106
1709(d)(3) (related to (b)(13)) .....	41103
1709(d)(4) .....	41106
1709(d)(5) .....	41103
1709(e) .....	41101
1710(a), (b) .....	41301
1710(c) (1st–3d sentences) .....	41302
1710(c) (last sentence) .....	41307
1710(d)–(f) .....	41302
1710(g) (related to time limit) .....	41301
1710(g) (less time limit) .....	41305
1710(h)(1) .....	41307
1710(h)(2) .....	41306
1710a(a) .....	42301
1710a(b), (c) .....	42302
1710a(d) .....	42303
1710a(e)(1), (2) .....	42304
1710a(e)(3) .....	42306
1710a(f) .....	42305
1710a(g) .....	306
1710a(h) (related to 876(a)(2)) .....	42101
1710a(h) (related to 1712(b)(6)) .....	41108
1710a(i) .....	42307
1711 .....	41303
1712(a) .....	41107
1712(b) .....	41108
1712(c)–(f) .....	41109
1713(a), (b) .....	41304
1713(c) .....	41308
1713(d) .....	41309
1713(e) .....	41308, 41309
1714 .....	40104
1715 .....	40103
1716 .....	305
1718(a) .....	40901
1718(b) .....	40902
1718(c) .....	40903
1718(d) .....	40901
1718(e) .....	40904
1719(a)–(c) .....	Executed. Amended various provisions restated in the revised title, and repealed other provisions.
1719(d) .....	40101 note
1719(e) .....	Unnecessary. Provided transitional and savings provisions relating to enactment of the Shipping Act of 1984 and amendments to that Act by the Ocean Shipping Reform Act of 1998.
1801 .....	70302
1802 .....	70306
1803 .....	70303
1804 .....	70304
1805 .....	70305
1806 .....	Obsolete. Provided for presidential review of sanctions against terrorists who seize or attempt to seize vessels, and for a report to Congress by Aug. 27, 1987.
1807 .....	70301
1808 .....	Expired. Authorized appropriations for fiscal years 1987 through 1991.

## Title 46 Appendix—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1809 .....	70306
1901 .....	Unnecessary. Provided a short title for the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act, which is restated in ch. 705 of the revised title.
1902 .....	70501
1903(a) .....	70503
1903(b), (c) .....	70502
1903(d) .....	70505
1903(e) .....	70503
1903(f) .....	70504
1903(g) .....	70506
1903(h) .....	70503
1903(i) .....	70502
1903(j) .....	70506
1904 .....	70507
2001 .....	51901
2001 note (Pub. L. 100–324, § 1) .....	Unnecessary. Provides short title for the Merchant Marine Decorations and Medals Act.
2002 .....	51901
2003 .....	51902
2004(a) .....	51903
2004(b) .....	51904
2004(c) .....	51907
2004(d) .....	51901
2005 .....	51905
2006 .....	51906
2007 .....	51908

## Title 48

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
1664 .....	55101

## Reorganization Plan No. 6 of 1949

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
All .....	301

## Reorganization Plan No. 21 of 1950

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
101–106 .....	Previously superseded. See section 305 of Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961.
201 .....	49 U.S.C. 109
202 .....	Previously superseded. See section 305 of Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961.
203, 204 .....	49 U.S.C. 109
302–307 .....	Previously superseded. See section 305 of Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961.

## Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
101 .....	301
102(a)–(c) .....	301
102(d) .....	302

## Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961—Continued

Section	Disposition (Title 46 unless otherwise specified)
103 .....	Executed and obsolete. Transferred functions under certain provisions of law from the Federal Maritime Board to the Federal Maritime Commission. The provisions referred to either are restated in a way that reflects the transfer or have been previously repealed.
104 .....	301
105(a)–(c) .....	304
105(d) .....	301
201 .....	49 U.S.C. 109
301 .....	Impliedly repealed. Provided that the last sentence of 46 App. U.S.C. 1111(b), which pertained to conflicts of interest, shall apply to the Commissioners, officers, and employees of the Federal Maritime Commission. This provided, in substance, the same thing as 46 App. U.S.C. 1111(b), which was subsequently repealed.
302 .....	Temporary and obsolete. Provided for interim appointments to the Federal Maritime Commission.

## SECTION-BY-SECTION EXPLANATION

## SECTION 1—TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1 of the bill provides a table of contents for the Act.

## SECTION 2—PURPOSE; CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT

Section 2 of the bill provides that the purpose is to complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law, by reorganizing and restating the laws currently in the appendix to title 46. In the drafting, the intent is to comply with the standard in section 285b(1) of title 2, United States Code, which provides that the restatement of existing law shall conform to “the understood policy, intent, and purpose of the Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments and corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfections”.

In restating existing law, this bill consolidates various provisions of law which have been enacted separately over a period of many years. To restate these various provisions of law as a cohesive unit, it is necessary to make changes in organization, style, and terminology. These changes are not intended, however, to lead to changes in result, and therefore they should not impair the precedent value of earlier judicial decisions or other interpretations. The following authorities are relevant to an interpretation of the general intent of codification legislation:

- Finley v. United States*, 490 U.S. 545, 553–555 (1989).  
*Tidewater Oil Co. v. U.S.*, 409 U.S. 151, 161, 162 (1972).  
*Fourco Glass Co. v. Transmirra Products Corp.*, 353 U.S. 222, 227, 228 (1957).  
*United States v. Sischo*, 262 U.S. 165, 168 (1923).  
*United States v. Ryder*, 110 U.S. 729, 740 (1884).  
*McDonald v. Hovey*, 110 U.S. 619, 628–630 (1884).  
*Smythe v. Fiske*, 23 Wall. 374, 382 (1874).  
*Stewart v. Kahn*, 11 Wall. 493, 502 (1871).  
*Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railway Co. v. United States*, 617 F. 2d 485, 488–491 (7th Cir. 1980).

*Trailer Marine Transport Corp. v. Federal Maritime Commission*, 602 F. 2d 379, 383 nt. 18, 387–389 (D.C. Cir. 1979).

Sutherland, *Statutory Construction*, §§ 28.10, 28.11 (6th ed. 2002).

Section 285b(1) of title 2, United States Code, provides that any amendments and corrections to existing law shall be limited to removing ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfections. As a practical matter, any such amendments and corrections made by this bill are believed to be purely technical and completely non-controversial. A couple of examples may help to illustrate their limited nature.

First, in consolidating separately enacted laws into a single unit such as a chapter or subtitle, the question arises as to whether the definitions from one or more laws should be made applicable generally to the entire unit. Doing so makes for a cleaner result. The alternative might require specifying a list of seemingly curious and illogical exceptions. In making the decision to apply the definitions generally, each instance of each defined term was examined to determine that this technical change could be made safely without leading to any change in result.

Second, in a group of sections relating to the Coast Guard, there were several references to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating, with a few anomalous references to the Secretary of Transportation. (The Coast Guard was part of the Department of Transportation prior to its recent transfer to the Department of Homeland Security, but operates as a service in the Navy during times of war.) These references were all made consistent, and it is believed that doing so merely brings the statutory language into accord with what was originally intended.

As a guiding principle, anyone interpreting the law should assume that no change in result was intended by this bill.

#### SECTION 3—TITLE ANALYSIS

Section 3 of the bill amends the title analysis at the beginning of title 46.

#### SECTION 4—SUBTITLE I OF TITLE 46

Section 4 of the bill enacts provisions in subtitle I of title 46, explained as follows:

### Subtitle I—General

Chapter	Sec.
1. <b>Definitions</b> .....	<b>101</b>
3. <b>Federal Maritime Commission</b> .....	<b>301</b>
5. <b>Other General Provisions</b> .....	<b>501</b>

### CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS

Sec.	
101.	Agency.
102.	Barge.
103.	Boundary Line.
104.	Citizen of the United States.
105.	Consular officer.
106.	Documented vessel.



- 107. Exclusive economic zone.
- 108. Fisheries.
- 109. Foreign commerce or trade.
- 110. Foreign vessel.
- 111. Numbered vessel.
- 112. State.
- 113. Undocumented.
- 114. United States.
- 115. Vessel.
- 116. Vessel of the United States.

## SECTION 101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
101 .....	(no source).	

A definition of “agency” is added to avoid having to repeat the substance of the definition at various places in the revised title.

## SECTION 102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
102 .....	46:2101(2).	

## SECTION 103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
103 .....	46:2101(3).	

## SECTION 104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
104 .....	46:2101(3a).	

The words “when used in reference to a natural person” are added because of provisions in the title which treat entities as citizens. The words “or an individual citizen of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who is exclusively domiciled in the Northern Mariana Islands within the meaning of section 1005(e) of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America (48 U.S.C. 1801 note)” are omitted because the Covenant referred to became effective November 4, 1986, making citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands citizens or non-citizen nationals of the United States.

## SECTION 105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
105 .....	46:2101(6).	

## SECTION 106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
106 .....	46:2101(10).	

## SECTION 107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
107 .....	46:2101(10a).	

## SECTION 108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
108 .....	46:12101(a)(1).	

## SECTION 109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
109 .....	46 App.:1244(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §905(a), 49 Stat. 2016; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §39(a), 52 Stat. 964; Pub. L. 91-469, §28, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1034; Pub. L. 92-402, §2, Aug. 22, 1972, 86 Stat. 617; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(133)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

In subsection (a), the words “its Territories or possessions, or the District of Columbia” are omitted because of the definition of “United States” in this chapter.

## SECTION 110

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
110 .....	46:2101(12).	

## SECTION 111

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
111 .....	46:2101(17b).	

## SECTION 112

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
112 .....	46:2101(36).	

## SECTION 113

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
113 .....	46:2101(41).	

The words “certificate of documentation” are substituted for “document” for consistency with chapter 121.

## SECTION 114

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
114 .....	46:2101(44). 46 App.:1244(g).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §905(g), 49 Stat. 2016; as added Pub. L. 96-453, §3(b), Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2008.

The language in 46 App. U.S.C. 1244(g) relating to the areas and installations in the Republic of Panama is omitted because those areas and installations were turned over to Panama by the end of 1999.

## SECTION 115

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
115 .....	46:2101(45).	

## SECTION 116

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
116 .....	46:2101(46).	

**CHAPTER 3—FEDERAL MARITIME COMMISSION**

Sec.

- 301. General organization.
- 302. Quorum.
- 303. Record of meetings and votes.
- 304. Delegation of authority.
- 305. Regulations.
- 306. Annual report.
- 307. Expenditures.

## SECTION 301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
301(a) .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961, eff. Aug. 12, 1961, § 101, 75 Stat. 840.
301(b) .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961, eff. Aug. 12, 1961, § 102(a), (c), 75 Stat. 840; Pub. L. 88-426, title III, § 305(19)(A), Aug. 14, 1964, 78 Stat. 425.
301(c) .....	46 App.:1111 note. 46 App.:1111 note.	Pub. L. 89-56, June 30, 1965, 79 Stat. 195. Reorg. Plan No. 6 of 1949, eff. Aug. 20, 1949, 63 Stat. 1069.
301(d) .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961, eff. Aug. 12, 1961, §§ 102(b), 104, 105(d), 75 Stat. 840, 841.
	46 App.:1111(c) (related to seal).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 201(c) (related to seal), 49 Stat. 1986.

In subsection (a), the words “is an independent establishment” are substituted for “shall not be a part of any executive department or under the authority of the head of any executive department” for consistency with other titles of the United States Code and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “The term of each Commissioner is 5 years, with each term beginning one year apart” are substituted for the language about terms in section 102(c) of Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961 (46 App. U.S.C. 1111 note) and the Act of June 30, 1965 (Pub. L. 89-56, 79 Stat. 195), for clarity and to eliminate executed and obsolete language.

In subsection (c), section 104 of Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961 is omitted as executed.

Subsection (c)(1) is based on section 102(b) of Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961. The words “from time to time” are omitted as unnecessary.

Subsection (c)(2) is based on section 1 of Reorganization Plan No. 6 of 1949.

Subsection (c)(3) is based on section 2 of Reorganization Plan No. 6 of 1949 and section 105(d) of Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961.

Subsection (c)(4) is based on section 3 of Reorganization Plan No. 6 of 1949.

#### SECTION 302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
302 .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961, eff. Aug. 12, 1961, § 102(d), 75 Stat. 840; Pub. L. 105–258, title II, § 202, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

#### SECTION 303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
303 .....	46 App.:1111(c) (related to records).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 201(c) (related to records), 49 Stat. 1986.

The words “true” and “yea-and-nay” are omitted as unnecessary.

#### SECTION 304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
304 .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961, eff. Aug. 12, 1961, § 105(a)–(c), 75 Stat. 841.

#### SECTION 305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
305 .....	46 App.:1111(c) (related to rules and regulations). 46 App.:1716.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 201(c) (related to rules and regulations), 49 Stat. 1986. Pub. L. 98–237, § 17, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 84.

The words “to carry out its duties and powers” are substituted for “in regard to its procedure and the conduct of its business” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1111(c) and “to carry out this chapter” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1716(a) for consistency in the revised title. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1716(b) is omitted as executed and obsolete.

#### SECTION 306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
306(a) .....	46 App.:1118 (related to Commission).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 208 (related to Commission), 49 Stat. 1988; Pub. L. 94–273, § 36, Apr. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 380; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(65), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
306(b) .....	46 App.:1710a(g).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(g), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572.

In subsection (a), the words “a statement of all receipts under this chapter” are omitted as inapplicable to the Commission.

## SECTION 307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
307 .....	46 App.:1111(d) (related to Commission).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 201(d) (related to Commission), 49 Stat. 1986; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(58)(B), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 158.

The words “by this chapter”, “after June 29, 1936”, and “further” are omitted as unnecessary.

**CHAPTER 5—OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Sec.

- 501. Waiver of navigation and vessel-inspection laws.
- 502. Cargo exempt from forfeiture.
- 503. Notice of seizure.
- 504. Remission of fees and penalties.
- 505. Penalty for violating regulation or order.

## SECTION 501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
501 .....	46 App.:3 note prec.	Dec. 27, 1950, ch. 1155, §§ 1, 2, 64 Stat. 1120.

In subsection (b), the words “When the head of an agency . . . considers it necessary” are substituted for “either upon his own initiative or upon the written recommendation of the head of any other Government agency, when he deems that such action is necessary” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
502 .....	46 App.:326.	R.S. § 4378.

## SECTION 503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
503 .....	46 App.:327.	R.S. § 4379.

## SECTION 504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
504 .....	46:2108.	

This section replaces 46 U.S.C. 2108, which was enacted as part of the codification of subtitle II of title 46 in 1983. That provision was based on section 26 of the Act of June 26, 1884, ch. 121, 23 Stat. 59, which prior to the subtitle II codification appeared at 46 U.S.C. 8 (1982 ed.). In the enactment of 46 U.S.C. 2108, the scope of the 1884 provision was narrowed, presumably inadvertently. This section restores the remissions authority to its prior scope. Note that 19 C.F.R. § 4.24 (2003) still refers to “the authority to make refunds in accordance with section 26 of the Act of June 26, 1884 (46 U.S.C. 8)” as if that provision had not been replaced by 46 U.S.C. 2108 in 1983.

## SECTION 505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
505 .....	46 App.:1228 (last par.).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 806(d); as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 13, 53 Stat. 1187; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(125), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.

## SECTION 5—SUBTITLE II OF TITLE 46

Section 5 of the bill amends chapter 121 of title 46 to improve the organization and to add provisions of existing law which relate to vessel documentation. These provisions are currently in title 46 appendix and in statutory notes under sections in current chapter 121.

Throughout chapter 121, the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Secretary of Transportation” and “Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating” to incorporate the definition of “Secretary” in section 2101 of title 46, which is amended by section 14(2)(D) of the bill to strike the exception to part H. The Coast Guard was transferred to the Department of Homeland Security, except when operating as part of the Navy. See section 1 of title 14, as amended by section 1704(a) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-296, 116 Stat. 2314), and section 888(b) of that Act (116 Stat. 2249).

**CHAPTER 121—DOCUMENTATION OF VESSELS**

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

- Sec.  
 12101. Definitions.  
 12102. Vessels requiring documentation.  
 12103. General eligibility requirements.  
 12104. Applications for documentation.  
 12105. Issuance of documentation.  
 12106. Surrender of title and number.  
 12107. Wrecked vessels.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ENDORSEMENTS AND SPECIAL DOCUMENTATION

12111. Registry endorsement.  
 12112. Coastwise endorsement.  
 12113. Fishery endorsement.  
 12114. Recreational endorsement.  
 12115. Temporary endorsement for vessels procured outside the United States.  
 12116. Limited endorsements for Guam, American Samoa, and Northern Mariana Islands.  
 12117. Oil spill response vessels.  
 12118. Owners engaged primarily in manufacturing or mineral industry.  
 12119. Owners engaged primarily in leasing or financing transactions.  
 12120. Liquified gas tankers.  
 12121. Small passenger vessels and uninspected passenger vessels.

## SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

12131. Command of documented vessels.  
 12132. Loss of coastwise trade privileges.  
 12133. Duty to carry certificate on vessel and allow examination.  
 12134. Evidentiary uses of documentation.  
 12135. Invalidation of certificates of documentation.  
 12136. Surrender of certificates of documentation.  
 12137. Recording of vessels built in the United States.  
 12138. List of documented vessels.  
 12139. Reports.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—PENALTIES

12151. Penalties.

12152. Denial or revocation of endorsement for non-payment of civil penalty.

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

## SECTION 12101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12101(a) .....	46:12101(a)(2). 46 App.:883 (2d proviso related to meaning of “rebuilt”).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (2d proviso related to meaning of “rebuilt”), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; July 14, 1956, ch. 600, § 1, 70 Stat. 544; Pub. L. 86–583, § 1, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 321; Pub. L. 100–239, § 6(c)(1), Jan. 11, 1988, 101 Stat. 1782.
12101(b) .....	46:12101(b).	

In subsection (a), the words “its territories” and “or its possessions” are omitted because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “(not including trust territories)” are omitted because the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has terminated. See 48 U.S.C. 1681 note prec.

## SECTION 12102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12102(a) .....	46:12106(b). 46:12108(b). 46:12110(a).	
12102(b) .....	46:12102(a) (related to tonnage).	
12102(c) .....	46:12110(b).	

## SECTION 12103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12103(a) .....	46:12102(a) (less ownership), (b) (1st sentence).	
12103(b) .....	46:12102(a) (related to ownership)	
12103(c) .....	46:12102(b) (last sentence).	

## SECTION 12104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12104(a) .....	46:12103(a) (related to filing by owner), (b)(1).	
12104(b) .....	46:12103(b)(2).	

## SECTION 12105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12105(a) .....	46:12103(a) (less filing by owner).	
12105(b) .....	46:12103a.	
12105(c) .....	46:12103(c).	

## SECTION 12105—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12105(d) .....	46:12103(d).	

In subsection (b), the words “eligible under” are substituted for “if the applicant for the certificate of documentation meets the requirements set out in” for consistency in the chapter and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 12106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12106 .....	46:12124.	

## SECTION 12107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12107 .....	46 App.:14 (words before last proviso).	R.S. § 4136 (words before last proviso); Feb. 24, 1915, ch. 57, 38 Stat. 812; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, § 686(a)(4), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2220.

The words “The Secretary of Transportation may issue a certificate of documentation with a coastwise endorsement” and “when purchased by a citizen or citizens of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because section 12112, as revised by the bill, provides the requirements for a wrecked vessel to obtain a coastwise endorsement.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “or her possessions” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ENDORSEMENTS AND SPECIAL DOCUMENTATION

## SECTION 12111

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12111(a) .....	46:12105(a).	
12111(b) .....	46:12105(b).	
12111(c) .....	46:12102(d).	

## SECTION 12112

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12112(a) .....	46:12106(a).	
12112(b) .....	46:12106(b).	

In subsection (b), the word “only” is omitted because section 12102(a), as revised by the bill, contains a general requirement for appropriate documentation to engage in any trade.

## SECTION 12113

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12113(a) .....	46:12108(a).	



## SECTION 12113—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12113(b)(1) .....	46:12108(b).	
12113(b)(2) .....	46:12102(c)(3).	
12113(c)(1) .....	46:12102(c)(1).	
12113(c)(2) .....	46:12102(c)(2).	
12113(c)(3) .....	46:12102(c)(4).	
12113(d) .....	46:12102(c)(5).	
12113(e) .....	46:12102 note.	Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title II, § 203(c), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–619.
12113(f) .....	46:12102 note.	Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title II, § 203(d), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–619.
12113(g) .....	46:12108(d).	
12113(h) .....	46:12102 note.	Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title II, § 203(e), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–619.
12113(i) .....	46:12102 note.	Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title II, § 203(b), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–619.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “only” is omitted because section 12102(a), as revised by the bill, contains a general requirement for appropriate documentation to engage in any trade.

In subsection (c)(1), the word “entity” is substituted for “corporation, partnership, association, trust, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e)(3), the words “After October 1, 2001” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (i), the first two sentences of section 203(b) of Public Law 105–277 are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 12114

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12114(a) .....	46:12109(a).	
12114(b) .....	46:12109(c).	
12114(c) .....	46:12110(c).	
	46:12109(b).	

In subsection (c), the words “Secretary of Homeland Security” are substituted for “Customs Service” because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178).

## SECTION 12115

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12115(a) .....	46:12112(a).	
12115(b) .....	46:12112(b) (1st sentence).	
12115(c) .....	46:12112(c).	
12115(d) .....	46:12112(b) (last sentence).	

## SECTION 12116

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12116 .....	46:12106(c).	

## SECTION 12116—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	46:12108(c).	

## SECTION 12117

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12117 .....	46:12106(d).	

## SECTION 12118

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12118(a)(1) .....	46 App.:883–1 (1st par. words through cl. (e) less citizenship, 4th par. 1st sentence).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27A, as added Pub. L. 85–902, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1736; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, § 321(2), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 950; Pub. L. 104–324, title VII, § 706, Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3934.
12118(a)(2), (3) ....	46 App.:883–1 (2d par., 4th par. 2d sentence).	
12118(b) .....	46 App.:883–1 (1st par. related to citizenship).	
12118(c) .....	46 App.:883–1 (3d par. words before 5th comma).	
12118(d)(1) .....	46 App.:883–1 (3d par. words after 5th comma).	
12118(d)(2) .....	46 App.:883–1 (1st par. words after cl. (e)).	
12118(e) .....	46 App.:883–1 (last par.).	
12118(f) .....	46 App.:883–1 (4th par. 3d–6th sentences).	

In this section, the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Secretary of the Treasury”, thereby incorporating the definition of “Secretary” in section 2101 of title 46. The functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating to the Coast Guard previously were transferred to the Secretary of Transportation by section 6(b) of the Department of Transportation Act (Pub. L. 89–670, Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 938). The Coast Guard and the functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating to the Coast Guard were again transferred to the Department of Homeland Security by section 888(b) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2135).

In subsection (a)(1), the words “seeking hereunder to document a vessel under the laws of the United States or to operate a vessel exempt from documentation under the laws of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because of the reorganization of the section.

Subsection (d)(1)(B) is substituted for “together with their owners or masters, shall be entitled to all the other benefits and privileges and shall be subject to the same requirements, penalties, and forfeitures as may be applicable in the case of vessels built in the United States and otherwise documented or exempt from documentation under the laws of the United States” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d)(2), the words before subparagraph (A) are substituted for “no vessel owned by any such corporation shall engage in the fisheries or in the transportation of merchandise or passengers for hire between points in the United States, including Territories, Districts, and possessions thereof, embraced within the coastwise laws, except” to eliminate unnecessary words. See the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 12119

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12119(a) .....	46:12106(f)(4).	
12119(b) .....	46:12106(e)(1).	
12119(c) .....	46:12106(f)(1)–(3).	
12119(d) .....	46:12106(e)(2).	
12119(e) .....	46:12106(e)(3).	
12119(f) .....	46:12106(e)(4).	

In subsection (b), in paragraph (1), the words “satisfies the requirements for a coastwise endorsement, except for the ownership requirement otherwise applicable without regard to this section” are substituted for “otherwise eligible for documentation under this section” in 46 U.S.C. 12106(e)(1)(E) for clarity. Subparagraph (A) of 46 U.S.C. 12106(e)(1) is omitted as redundant to the general requirements in revised section 12112 on coastwise endorsements.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “documented with a coastwise endorsement” are substituted for “documented under this section” because former section 12106 is being divided into multiple sections.

Subsection (e) is substituted for “(3) Upon termination by a demise charterer required under paragraph (1)(C), the coastwise endorsement of the vessel may, in the sole discretion of the Secretary, be continued after the termination for default of the demise charter for a period not to exceed 6 months on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 12120

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12120 .....	46 App.:883 note.	Pub. L. 104–324, title VII, § 1120(f), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3978.

The words “Notwithstanding section 27 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (46 App. U.S.C. 883), section 12106 of title 46, United States Code, section 506 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1156)” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “the Commonwealth of” are omitted as unnecessary and for consistency in the revised title.

## SECTION 12121

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12121 .....	46:12106 note.	Pub. L. 105–383, title V, §§ 502–504, Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3445; Pub. L. 107–295, title II, § 207(c)(2), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2097.

The definition of “Secretary” is omitted for consistency in the chapter.

## SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

## SECTION 12131

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12131 .....	46:12110(d).	

## SECTION 12132

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12132(a) .....	46 App.:883 (1st proviso)	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (1st proviso, 2d proviso less meaning of “rebuilt”), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; July 14, 1956, ch. 600, § 1, 70 Stat. 544; Pub. L. 86–583, § 1, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 321; Pub. L. 100–239, § 6(c)(1), Jan. 11, 1988, 101 Stat. 1782; Pub. L. 104–324, title XI, § 1120(e), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3978.
12132(b) .....	46 App.:883 (2d proviso less meaning of “rebuilt”)	

In subsection (a), the words “eligible to engage in the coastwise trade” are substituted for “having at any time acquired the lawful right to engage in the coastwise trade, either by virtue of having been built in, or documented under the laws of the United States”, and the words “thereafter engage” are substituted for “hereafter acquire the right to engage”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “eligible to engage in the coastwise trade” are substituted for “which has acquired the lawful right to engage in the coastwise trade, by virtue of having been built in or documented under the laws of the United States”, and the words “thereafter engage” are substituted for “have the right thereafter to engage”, to eliminate unnecessary words. See section 12101 for the meaning of “rebuilt in the United States”.

## SECTION 12133

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12133 .....	46:12103(e). 46 App.:277.	R.S. § 4336; Aug. 5, 1935, ch. 438, title III, § 312, 49 Stat. 528; Pub. L. 85–237, § 2, Aug. 30, 1957, 71 Stat. 518; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, § 686(a)(5), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2220.

This section consolidates and clarifies the requirements contained in the source provisions. The specific civil penalties are omitted as unnecessary because of the general civil penalty in section 12151(a) of the revised title. See also 19 U.S.C. 1581.

## SECTION 12134

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12134 .....	46:12104.	

## SECTION 12135

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12135 .....	46:12111(a).	

In paragraph (2), the words “except for a recreational endorsement” are omitted as unnecessary because a recreational endorsement does not permit a vessel to engage in a trade.

## SECTION 12136

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12136(a) .....	46:12111(b).	
12136(b)(1) .....	46:12111(d)(2).	
12136(b)(2) .....	46:12111(c)(3).	
12136(b)(3) .....	46:12111(d)(1).	
12136(c)(1) .....	46:12111(c)(1).	
12136(c)(2) .....	46:12111(c)(2).	

In subsection (a), the words “or a certificate with an invalid endorsement” are added for clarity.

## SECTION 12137

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12137 .....	46:12117.	

## SECTION 12138

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12138(a) .....	46:12119.	
12138(b) .....	46:12119 note.	Pub. L. 107–295, title IV, § 403, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2114.

In subsection (b), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Secretary of Transportation” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 12139

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12139(a) .....	46:12120.	
12139(b) .....	46 App.:883a (1st sentence).	July 14, 1956, ch. 600, § 2 (1st sentence), 70 Stat. 544; Pub. L. 86–583, § 2, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 321; Pub. L. 104–324, title VII, § 707, Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3934.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Secretary of the Treasury”, thereby incorporating the definition of “Secretary” in section 2101 of title 46. The functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating to the Coast Guard previously were transferred to the Secretary of Transportation by section 6(b) of the Department of Transportation Act (Pub. L. 89–670, Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 938). The Coast Guard and the functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating to the Coast Guard were again transferred to the Department of Homeland Security by section 888(b) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2135). The words “rebuilt outside the United States” are substituted for “and any part of the rebuilding, includ-

ing the construction of major components of the hull and superstructure of the vessel, is not effected within the United States, its Territories (not including trust territories) or its possessions” because of the definition of “rebuilt” in section 12101, and the definition of “United States” in chapter 1, of the revised title.

## SUBTITLE IV—PENALTIES

### SECTION 12151

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12151(a) .....	46:12122(a).	
12151(b) .....	46:12122(b).	
	46 App.:14 (last proviso).	R.S. § 4136 (last proviso); Feb. 24, 1915, ch. 57, 38 Stat. 812; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, § 686(a)(4), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2220.
	46 App.:883a (2d, last sentences).	July 14, 1956, ch. 600, § 2 (2d, last sentences), 70 Stat. 544; Pub. L. 86–583, § 2, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 321.
12151(c) .....	46:12122(c).	

In subsection (b), in restating 46 App. U.S.C. 883a (2d, last sentences), the penalty of \$200 for the owner and master of the vessel is omitted because subsection (a) provides a general civil penalty for violation of this chapter. The authority to remit or mitigate a penalty under section 2107(b) is omitted because section 2107(b) applies to subtitle II and this section is in subtitle II.

### SECTION 12152

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
12152 .....	46:12123.	

## SECTIONS 6 TO 11—SUBTITLES III TO VIII OF TITLE 46

Sections 6 to 11 of the bill enact provisions in subtitles III to VIII of title 46, explained as follows:

## Subtitle III—Maritime Liability

Chapter	Sec.
<b>301. General Liability Provisions .....</b>	<b>30101</b>
<b>303. Death on the High Seas .....</b>	<b>30301</b>
<b>305. Exoneration and Limitation of Liability .....</b>	<b>30501</b>
<b>307. Liability of Water Carriers .....</b>	<b>30701</b>
<b>309. Suits in Admiralty Against the United States .....</b>	<b>30901</b>
<b>311. Suits Involving Public Vessels .....</b>	<b>31101</b>
<b>313. Commercial Instruments and Maritime Liens .....</b>	<b>31301</b>

## CHAPTER 301—GENERAL LIABILITY PROVISIONS

Sec.
30101. Extension of jurisdiction to cases of damage or injury on land.
30102. Liability to passengers.
30103. Liability of master, mate, engineer, and pilot.
30104. Personal injury to or death of seamen.
30105. Restriction on recovery by non-citizens and non-resident aliens for incidents in waters of other countries.
30106. Time limit on bringing maritime action for personal injury or death.

## SECTION 30101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30101 .....	46 App.:740.	June 19, 1948, ch. 526, 62 Stat. 496.

In subsections (b) and (c), the words “civil action” are substituted for “suit” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

In subsection (c)(1), the words “for all causes of action arising after June 19, 1948, and for all causes of action where suit has not been hitherto filed under the Federal Tort Claims Act” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 30102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30102 .....	46 App.:491 (words before semicolon).	R.S. § 4493 (words before semicolon).

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “or either of them” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “are liable for personal injury to a passenger or damage to a passenger’s baggage” are substituted for “Whenever damage is sustained by any passenger or his baggage” and “shall be liable to each and every person so injured” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “from explosion, fire, collision, or other cause” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “caused by” are substituted for “if it happens through” to eliminate unnecessary words. In paragraph (1), the words “part B or F of subtitle II of this title” are substituted for “title 52 of the Revised Statutes” because of the prior codification of subtitle II of title 46. In paragraph (2), the word “imperfections” is omitted as included in “defect”.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “to the full amount of damage” for clarity. See *Hines v. Butler*, 278 F. 877, 880, 881 (4th Cir. 1921), cert. denied, 257 U.S. 659 (1922); *The Annie Faxon*, 75 F. 312, 317–319 (9th Cir. 1896).

## SECTION 30103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30103 .....	46 App.:491 (words after semicolon).	R.S. § 4493 (words after semicolon).

Before paragraph (1), the words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “sue” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). In paragraph (1), the word “carelessness” is omitted as included in “negligence”.

## SECTION 30104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30104(a) .....	46 App.:688(a) (1st sentence).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 153, § 20(a), 38 Stat. 1185; June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 33, 41 Stat. 1007; Pub. L. 97–389, title V, § 503(a)(1), Dec. 29, 1982, 96 Stat. 1955.
30104(b) .....	46 App.:688(a) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “A seaman injured in the course of employment or, if the seaman dies from the injury, the personal representative of the seaman” are substituted for “Any seaman who shall suffer personal injury in the course of his employment” and “in case of the death of any seaman as a result of any such personal injury the personal representative” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “maintain an action” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “for damages” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “against the employer” are added for clarity. The words “Laws of the United States regulating recovery for personal injury to, or death of, a railway employee” are substituted for “all statutes of the United States modifying or extending the common-law right or remedy in cases of personal injury to railway employees” and “all statutes of the United States conferring or regulating the right of action for death in the case of railway employees” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “An action under this section shall be brought” are substituted for “Jurisdiction in such actions shall be under” because 46 App. U.S.C. 688(a) (last sentence) provides for venue, not jurisdiction. *Panama R.R. Co. v. Johnson*, 264 U.S. 375 (1924). As to the relationship between 46 App. U.S.C. 688(a) (last sentence) and 28 U.S.C. 1391(c), see *Pure Oil Co. v. Suarez*, 384 U.S. 202 (1966).

## SECTION 30105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30105(a) .....	46 App.:688(b)(1) (last sentence).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 153, § 20(b), as added Pub. L. 97-389, title V, § 503(a)(2), Dec. 29, 1982, 96 Stat. 1955.
30105(b) .....	46 App.:688(b)(1) (less last sentence).	
30105(c) .....	46 App.:688(b)(2).	

In subsection (b), before paragraph (1), the words “civil action” are substituted for “action” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “under subsection (a) of this section or under any other” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (2), the words “its territories, or possessions” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. In paragraph (3), the word “person” is substituted for “enterprise” for consistency in the revised title.

## SECTION 30106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30106 .....	46 App.:763a.	Pub. L. 96-382, § 1, Oct. 6, 1980, 94 Stat. 1525.

The words “civil action” are substituted for “suit” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “or both” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “must be brought” are substituted for “shall not be maintained unless commenced” for clarity and consistency. The word “arose” is substituted for “accrued” for consistency in the revised title.



## CHAPTER 303—DEATH ON THE HIGH SEAS

- Sec.  
 30301. Short title.  
 30302. Cause of action.  
 30303. Amount and apportionment of recovery.  
 30304. Contributory negligence.  
 30305. Death of plaintiff in pending action.  
 30306. Foreign cause of action.  
 30307. Commercial aviation accidents.  
 30308. Nonapplication.

### SECTION 30301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30301 .....	46 App.:761 note.	

### SECTION 30302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30302 .....	46 App.:761(a).	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, § 1(a), 41 Stat. 537; Pub. L. 106–181, title IV, § 404(a)(1), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 131.

The words “Subject to subsection (b) of this section” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “3 nautical miles” are substituted for “a marine league” for clarity. The words “United States” are substituted for “any State, or the District of Columbia, or the Territories or dependencies of the United States” because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “maintain a suit” for consistency with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “for damages” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “in the district courts of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because of 28 U.S.C. 1333. The words “person or vessel” are substituted for “vessel, person, or corporation” because of 1 U.S.C. 1. The word “responsible” is substituted for “which would have been liable if death had not ensued” to eliminate unnecessary words.

### SECTION 30303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30303 .....	46 App.:762(a).	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, § 2(a), 41 Stat. 537; Pub. L. 106–181, title IV, § 404(b)(1), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 131.

The words “and just” are omitted as redundant to “fair”. The words “each has sustained” are substituted for “they may severally have suffered by reason of the death of the person by whose representative the suit is brought” to eliminate unnecessary words.

### SECTION 30304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30304 .....	46 App.:766.	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, § 6, 41 Stat. 537.

## SECTION 30305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30305 .....	46 App.:765.	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, § 5, 41 Stat. 537.

The words “If a civil action in admiralty is pending in a court of the United States to recover for personal injury caused by wrongful act, neglect, or default described in section 30302 of this title, and the individual dies during the action as a result of the wrongful act, neglect, or default” are substituted for “If a person die [sic] as the result of such wrongful act, neglect, or default as is mentioned in section 761 of this Appendix during the pendency in a court of admiralty of the United States of a suit to recover damages for personal injuries in respect of such act, neglect, or default” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the plaintiff” are substituted for “a party” to be more precise.

## SECTION 30306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30306 .....	46 App.:764.	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, § 4, 41 Stat. 537.

The words “a civil action in admiralty may be brought in a court of the United States based on the foreign cause of action” are substituted for “such right may be maintained in an appropriate action in admiralty in the courts of the United States” for clarity and consistency. The words “any statute of the United States to the contrary notwithstanding” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 30307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30307(a) .....	46 App.:762(b)(2).	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, §§ 1(b), 2(b); as added Pub. L. 106–181, title IV, § 404(a)(2), (b)(2), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 131.
30307(b) .....	46 App.:762(b)(1).	
30307(c) .....	46 App.:761(b).	

In subsections (b) and (c), the words “the United States” are substituted for “any State, or the District of Columbia, or the Territories or dependencies of the United States” because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “of a decedent” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (c), the words “if the death resulted from a commercial aviation accident occurring on the high seas” are substituted for “In the case of a commercial aviation accident, whenever the death of a person shall be caused by wrongful act, neglect, or default occurring on the high seas” for consistency with subsection (b) and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “and the rules applicable under Federal, State, and other appropriate law shall apply” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 30308

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30308 .....	46 App.:767.	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 111, § 7, 41 Stat. 538.

In subsection (a), the words “law of a State” are substituted for “any State statute” for consistency in the revised title. The words “regulating the right to recover for death” are substituted for “giving or regulating rights of action or remedies for death” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “or to any navigable waters in the Panama Canal Zone” are omitted because the Panama Canal Zone was transferred to the Republic of Panama.

### CHAPTER 305—EXONERATION AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

Sec.

- 30501. Definition.
- 30502. Application.
- 30503. Declaration of nature and value of goods.
- 30504. Loss by fire.
- 30505. General limit of liability.
- 30506. Limit of liability for personal injury or death.
- 30507. Apportionment of losses.
- 30508. Provisions requiring notice of claim or limiting time for bringing action.
- 30509. Provisions limiting liability for personal injury or death.
- 30510. Vicarious liability for medical malpractice with regard to crew.
- 30511. Action by owner for limitation.
- 30512. Liability as master, officer, or seaman not affected.

## SECTION 30501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30501 .....	46 App.:186.	R.S. § 4286.

The words “In this chapter” are substituted for “within the meaning of the provisions of title 48 of the Revised Statutes relating to the limitation of the liability of the owners of vessels” because of the codification of title 46, United States Code. The word “supplies” is substituted for “victual” for clarity. The words “and such vessel, when so chartered, shall be liable in the same manner as if navigated by the owner thereof” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 30502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30502 .....	46 App.:188.	R.S. § 4289; Feb. 18, 1875, ch. 80, § 1 (related to R.S. § 4289), 18 Stat. 320; June 19, 1886, ch. 421, § 4, 24 Stat. 80; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 4, 49 Stat. 1481.

## SECTION 30503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30503 .....	46 App.:181.	R.S. § 4281.

In subsection (a), the words “load” and “loading” are substituted for “lade” and “lading” to use more common terminology. The words

“person receiving the item” are substituted for “master, clerk, agent, or owner of such vessel receiving the same” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “thereof in any form or manner” and “and according to the character thereof so notified and” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the words “precious metals” are substituted for “platina, gold, gold dust, silver, . . . or other precious metals, . . . gold or silver in a manufactured or unmanufactured state”, the words “precious stones” are substituted for “diamonds, or other precious stones”, the words “watches, clocks” are substituted for “watches, clocks, or timepieces of any description”, the words “coins, bills, securities” are substituted for “bullion, . . . coins, . . . bills of any bank or public body, . . . orders, notes, or securities for the payment of money”, the word “papers” is substituted for “writings, title deeds”, and the word “silks” is substituted for “silks in a manufactured or unmanufactured state, and whether wrought up or not wrought up with any other material”, to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “and similar items of high value and small size” are added to ensure that any of the items specifically named in the source but omitted in the revised section, or similar items, will be covered by this section.

## SECTION 30504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30504 .....	46 App.:182.	R.S. § 4282.

The words “liable for” are substituted for “liable to answer for or make good to any person”, the words “merchandise on the vessel” are substituted for “any merchandise whatsoever, which shall be shipped, taken in, or put on board any such vessel”, and the words “caused by a fire on the vessel” are substituted for “by reason or by means of any fire happening to or on board the vessel”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30505 .....	46 App.:183(a).	R.S. § 4283(a); Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 804, § 1, 49 Stat. 960; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 1, 49 Stat. 1479.
	46 App.:189	June 26, 1884, ch. 121, § 18, 23 Stat. 57.

In subsection (a), the words “Except as provided in section 30506 of this title” are substituted for “except in the cases provided for in subsection (b) of this section” because 46 App. U.S.C. 183(b) is restated in section 30506 of the revised title. The words “whether American or foreign” are omitted as unnecessary because of section 30502 of the revised title. The words “shall not exceed the value of the vessel and pending freight” are substituted for “shall not . . . exceed the amount or value of . . . such vessel, and her freight then pending” in 46 App. U.S.C. 183(a) and for “the aggregate liabilities of all the owners of a vessel on account of the same shall not exceed the value of such vessels and freight pending” in 46 App. U.S.C. 189 for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words. The last sentence is substituted for “the interest of such

owner in” in 46 App. U.S.C. 183(a) and for “The individual liability of a shipowner shall be limited to the proportion of any or all debts and liabilities that his individual share of the vessel bears to the whole” in 46 App. U.S.C. 189 for clarity and consistency. The words “*Provided*, That this provision shall not prevent any claimant from joining all the owners in one action” in 46 App. U.S.C. 189 are omitted as unnecessary.

Subsection (c) is substituted for “nor shall the same apply to wages due to persons employed by said shipowners” in 46 App. U.S.C. 189 because of the reorganization of the source provisions.

## SECTION 30506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30506(a) .....	46 App.:183(f) (related to 46 App.:183(b)–(e)).	
30506(b) .....	46 App.:183(b) (1st sentence).	R.S. § 4283(b) (1st sentence); Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 804, § 1, 49 Stat. 960; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 1, 49 Stat. 1479; Pub. L. 98–498, title II, § 213(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2306.
30506(c) .....	46 App.:183(c).	R.S. § 4283(c)–(f) (related to R.S. § 4283(b)–(e)); Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 804, § 1, 49 Stat. 960; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 1, 49 Stat. 1480.
30506(d) .....	46 App.:183(d).	
30506(e) .....	46 App.:183(e).	

Subsection (a) is written as an application provision rather than as a definition to be more direct and to avoid having to repeat the word “seagoing” throughout the section. The words “fishing vessel, fish tender vessel” are substituted for “fishing vessels or their tenders” for clarity. The words “nondescript vessel” are substituted for “nondescript self-propelled vessels” and “nondescript non-self-propelled vessels” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “self-propelled lighters” are omitted as covered by “lighter”. The words “even though the same may be seagoing vessels within the meaning of such term as used in section 188 of this Appendix, as amended” are omitted as unnecessary. This provision is restated also at section 30508(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “is such that the portion available to pay claims for personal injury or death” are substituted for “is insufficient to pay all losses in full, and the portion of such amount applicable to the payment of losses in respect of loss of life or bodily injury” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “self-propelled vessel” are substituted for “steam or motor vessel”, and the words “tonnage for documentation” are substituted for “registered tonnage”, for consistency in the revised title. The words “space for the use of seamen” are substituted for “space occupied by seamen or apprentices and appropriated to their use” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the words “Separate limits of liability apply” are substituted for “The owner . . . shall be liable . . . to the same extent as if no other loss of life or bodily injury had arisen” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), the words “the privity or knowledge . . . is imputed to the owner” are substituted for “shall be deemed conclusively the privity or knowledge of the owner” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30507

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30507 .....	46 App.:183(b) (last sentence).  46 App.:184.	R.S. § 4283(b) (last sentence); Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 804, § 1, 49 Stat. 960; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 1, 49 Stat. 1479; Pub. L. 98–498, title II, § 213(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2306. R.S. § 4284; Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69, § 1 (related to R.S. § 4284), 19 Stat. 251.

This section is substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 183(b) (last sentence) and 184 (words before semicolon) for clarity and consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 184 (words after semicolon) is omitted as unnecessary. See G. Gilmore & C. Black, *The Law of Admiralty*, § 10–8 (2d ed. 1975).

## SECTION 30508

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30508(a) .....	46 App.:183(f) (related to 46 App.:183b).	R.S. § 4283(f) (related to R.S. § 4283A); Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 804, § 1, 49 Stat. 960; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 1, 49 Stat. 1480.
30508(b) .....	46 App.:183b(a).	R.S. § 4283A, as added Aug. 29, 1935, ch. 804, § 3, 49 Stat. 960.
30508(c) .....	46 App.:183b(b).	
30508(d) .....	46 App.:183b(c).	

For an explanation of subsection (a), see the revision notes for section 30506(a), where 46 App. U.S.C. 183(f) is also restated.

In subsection (b), before paragraph (1), the words “sea-going vessel (other than tugs, barges, fishing vessels and their tenders)” are omitted because of subsection (a) of this section. The word “merchandise” is omitted as covered by “property”. The words “between ports in the United States, or between a port in the United States and a port in a foreign country” are substituted for “from or between ports of the United States and foreign ports” for clarity and for consistency with section 30509(a)(1) of the revised title. See *Burstein v. United States Lines Co.*, 43 F. Supp. 226 (S.D.N.Y. 1942), rev’d on other grounds, 134 F.2d 89 (2d Cir. 1943). The word “rule” is omitted as covered by “regulation”. In paragraph (1), the words “after the date of the injury or death” are added for clarity and consistency with paragraph (2).

In subsection (c), before paragraph (1), the words “When notice of a claim for personal injury or death is required by a contract, the failure to give the notice” are substituted for “Failure to give such notice, where lawfully prescribed in such contract” for clarity. In paragraph (1), the words “the court finds” are stated at the beginning rather than the middle to be more precise. The word “damage” is omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (2), the words “the court finds there was a satisfactory reason” are substituted for “the court excuses such failure on the ground that for some satisfactory reason” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), before paragraph (1), the word “claimant” is substituted for “person who is entitled to recover on any such claim” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “lawful” is omitted as unnecessary. The words “is tolled until” are substituted for “shall not be applicable so long as” and “but shall be applicable from” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30509

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30509 .....	46 App.:183c.	R.S. § 4283B, as added June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 2, 49 Stat. 1480; Oct. 19, 1996, Pub. L. 104-324, § 1129(b), 110 Stat. 3984.

In subsection (a)(1), before subparagraph (A), the words “may not” are substituted for “It shall be unlawful” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “rule” and “agreement” are omitted as covered by “regulation” and “contract”, respectively. The words “a provision limiting” are substituted for “any provision or limitation (1) purporting . . . to relieve . . . , or (2) purporting . . . to lessen, weaken, or avoid” to eliminate unnecessary words. In subparagraph (A), the words “the owner’s employees or agents” are substituted for “his servants” for consistency in the revised title. In subparagraph (B), the words “on the question of liability for such loss or injury, or the measure of damages therefor” are omitted as unnecessary.

Subsection (b)(2) is substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 183c (last sentence) for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30510

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30510 .....	46 App.:183(g).	R.S. § 4283(g); Pub. L. 104-324, § 1129(a), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3984.

The words “civil action” are substituted for “suit” for consistency in the revised title. The words “is entitled to rely on any statutory” are substituted for “shall be entitled to rely upon any and all statutory” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30511

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30511 .....	46 App.:185.	R.S. § 4285; June 5, 1936, ch. 521, § 3, 49 Stat. 1480.

In subsection (a), the words “bring a civil action . . . in a district court of the United States” are substituted for “petition a district court of the United States” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. See rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “of competent jurisdiction” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the word “pending” before “freight” is added for consistency in the chapter. The words “to carry out this chapter” are substituted for “to carry out the provisions of section 183 of this Appendix” because of the reorganization of the source provisions.

## SECTION 30512

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30512 .....	46 App.:187.	R.S. § 4287.

This section is substituted for the source provision for consistency with the restatement of 46 App. U.S.C. 183(a) and 189 in sec-

tion 30505 and to eliminate unnecessary words. The reference in the source to particular sections is extended to include the entire chapter to simplify the reference and to conform to the obvious original policy and intent of the source provision.

## CHAPTER 307—LIABILITY OF WATER CARRIERS

Sec.

- 30701. Definition.
- 30702. Application.
- 30703. Bills of lading.
- 30704. Loading, stowage, custody, care, and delivery.
- 30705. Seaworthiness.
- 30706. Defenses.
- 30707. Criminal penalty.

### SECTION 30701

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30701 .....	(no source).	

This chapter codifies the Act of February 13, 1893 (ch. 105, 27 Stat. 445) (commonly known as the Harter Act). Changes are made to simplify, clarify, and modernize the language and style, but the intent is that these changes should not result in changes in substance.

A definition of “carrier” is added based on language appearing in various provisions of the Harter Act. The definition avoids the need to repeat in various sections of this chapter the list of persons to whom the requirements and restrictions of this chapter apply, and it ensures that the list of persons is consistent in the chapter.

### SECTION 30702

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30702(a) .....	(no source).	
30702(b) .....	46 App.:195.	Feb. 13, 1893, ch. 105, § 7, 27 Stat. 446.

Subsection (a) is added based on language appearing in various source provisions restated in this chapter. The word “carriage” is substituted for “transporting”, and the word “goods” is substituted for “merchandise or property”, to use the same terminology as in the Carriage of Goods By Sea Act (Apr. 16, 1936, ch. 229, 49 Stat. 1207). The words “to or from any port in the United States” are substituted for “from or between ports of the United States and foreign ports” in 46 App. U.S.C. 190 and 193, “from or between ports of the United States of America and foreign ports” in 46 App. U.S.C. 191, and “to or from any port in the United States of America” in 46 App. U.S.C. 192, for clarity and consistency. See *Knott v. Botany Mills*, 179 U.S. 69 (1900).

### SECTION 30703

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30703 .....	46 App.:193.	Feb. 13, 1893, ch. 105, § 4, 27 Stat. 445.

In subsection (a), the words “On demand of a shipper” are added because of the reference to a demand in 46 App. U.S.C. 194. The



words “transporting merchandise or property from or between ports of the United States and foreign ports” are omitted because of section 30702(a) of the revised title. The word “lawful” (which modifies “merchandise”) is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “or weight” are added for consistency with the requirement to state whether it is the carrier’s or shipper’s weight.

In subsection (b)(3), the word “order” is omitted as redundant to “condition”. The words “delivered to and received by . . . for transportation” are omitted as unnecessary.

#### SECTION 30704

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30704 .....	46 App.:190.	Feb. 13, 1893, ch. 105, § 1, 27 Stat. 445.

The words “transporting merchandise or property from or between ports of the United States and foreign ports” are omitted because of section 30702(a) of the revised title. The words “may not” are substituted for “It shall not be lawful . . . to”, and the word “provision” is substituted for “clause, covenant, or agreement”, to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “any and all lawful” and “committed to its or their charge” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “Any such provision is void” are substituted for “Any and all words or clauses of such import inserted in bills of lading or shipping receipts shall be null and void and of no effect” to eliminate unnecessary words.

#### SECTION 30705

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30705 .....	46 App.:191.	Feb. 13, 1893, ch. 105, § 2, 27 Stat. 445.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “transporting merchandise or property from or between ports of the United States of America and foreign ports” are omitted because of section 30702(a) of the revised title. The words “may not” are substituted for “It shall not be lawful . . . to”, the word “provision” is substituted for “covenant or agreement”, and the words “lessening or avoiding its obligation” are substituted for “whereby the obligations . . . shall in any wise be lessened, weakened, or avoided”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

In paragraph (1), the words “and capable of performing her intended voyage” are omitted as unnecessary.

In paragraph (2), the word “supply” is substituted for “provision, and outfit” to eliminate unnecessary words.

The words “or whereby the obligations of the master, officers, agents, or servants to carefully handle and stow her cargo and to care for and properly deliver same” are omitted as covered by section 30704 of the revised title.

Subsection (b) is added for clarity and for consistency with section 30704 of the revised title.

## SECTION 30706

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30706 .....	46 App.:192.	Feb. 13, 1893, ch. 105, § 3, 27 Stat. 445.

This section is restated as two subsections to clarify that the exercise of due diligence in making the vessel seaworthy is a condition only to the defense of error in navigation or management restated in subsection (a). See *May v. Hamburg-Amerikanische Packetfahrt Aktiengesellschaft (The Isis)*, 290 U.S. 333, 353 (1933). The words “transporting merchandise or property to or from any port in the United States of America” are omitted because of section 30702(a) of the revised title.

## SECTION 30707

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30707 .....	46 App.:194.	Feb. 13, 1893, ch. 105, § 5, 27 Stat. 446.

In subsection (a), the words “and who refuses to issue on demand the bill of lading herein provided for” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “shall be fined under title 18” are substituted for “shall be liable to a fine not exceeding \$2,000” because of chapter 227 of title 18.

In subsection (b), the words “A civil action in rem to enforce the lien may be brought in the district court of the United States for any district in which the vessel is found” are substituted for “such vessel may be libeled therefor in any district court of the United States” for clarity and to modernize the language.

## CHAPTER 309—SUITS IN ADMIRALTY AGAINST THE UNITED STATES

- Sec.
- 30901. Short title.
  - 30902. Definition.
  - 30903. Waiver of immunity.
  - 30904. Exclusive remedy.
  - 30905. Period for bringing action.
  - 30906. Venue.
  - 30907. Procedure for hearing and determination.
  - 30908. Exemption from arrest or seizure.
  - 30909. Security.
  - 30910. Exoneration and limitation.
  - 30911. Costs and interest.
  - 30912. Arbitration, compromise, or settlement.
  - 30913. Payment of judgment or settlement.
  - 30914. Release of privately owned vessel after arrest or attachment.
  - 30915. Seizures and other proceedings in foreign jurisdictions.
  - 30916. Recovery by the United States for salvage services.
  - 30917. Disposition of amounts recovered by the United States.
  - 30918. Reports.

## SECTION 30901

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30901 .....	46 App.:741 note.	

## SECTION 30902

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30902 .....	46 App.:741 (11th–26th words).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 1 (11th–26th words), 41 Stat. 525.

The term “federally-owned corporation” is defined in this section and used in this chapter to avoid repeating the substance of the definition in several sections in this chapter. The words “or its representatives” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 30903

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30903 .....	46 App.:742 (1st, 3d sentences).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 2 (1st, 3d sentences), 41 Stat. 525; Pub. L. 86–770, § 3, Sept. 13, 1960, 74 Stat. 912; Pub. L. 104–324, title XI, § 1105, Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3967.

In subsection (a), the words “civil action” are substituted for “proceeding” and “libel” because of rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.) and for consistency in the chapter. The words “civil action in admiralty in personam” are substituted for “any appropriate nonjury proceeding in personam” for clarity. The words “in rem or in personam in any district” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “admiralty claim” are substituted for “cross libel” for consistency in this chapter and with the various means of asserting a claim (such as by counterclaim or cross-claim) allowed by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The words “with the same force and effect as if the libel had been filed by a private party” are omitted as unnecessary.

Subsection (b) is substituted for the word “nonjury” to clarify that the nonjury requirement applies to any claim against the United States or a federally-owned corporation under this section regardless of which party brings the action.

## SECTION 30904

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30904 .....	46 App.:745 (1st proviso).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 5 (1st proviso), 41 Stat. 526; June 30, 1932, ch. 315, 47 Stat. 420; Dec. 13, 1950, ch. 1136, 64 Stat. 1112.

The words “officer, employee, or agent of the United States or the federally-owned corporation” are substituted for “agent or employee of the United States or of any incorporated or unincorporated agency thereof” for consistency in this chapter and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30905

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30905 .....	46 App.:745 (words before 1st proviso).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 5 (words before 1st proviso), 41 Stat. 526; June 30, 1932, ch. 315, 47 Stat. 420; Dec. 13, 1950, ch. 1136, 64 Stat. 1112.

## SECTION 30906

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30906(a) .....	46 App.:742 (2d sentence).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 2 (2d, last sentences), 41 Stat. 526.
30906(b) .....	46 App.:742 (last sentence).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “in the United States” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “charged with liability” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the words “in the discretion of the court” are omitted as unnecessary. For general change of venue provision, see 28 U.S.C. 1404.

## SECTION 30907

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30907(a) .....	46 App.:743 (1st, 4th sentences).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 3 (1st, 4th–6th sentences), 41 Stat. 526.
30907(b) .....	46 App.:743 (5th, 6th sentences).	

In subsection (a), the text of 46 App. U.S.C. 743 (4th sentence) is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(1)(A), the words “plaintiff” and “complaint” are substituted for “libelant” and “libel”, respectively, for consistency with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

In subsection (b)(2), the words “in any proper case” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 30908

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30908 .....	46 App.:741 (less 11th–26th words).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 1 (less 11th–26th words), 41 Stat. 525; Sept. 26, 1950, ch. 1049, § 2(a)(2), 64 Stat. 1038; Pub. L. 96–70, § 3(b)(5), Sept. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 455.

The words “a federally-owned corporation” are substituted for “any corporation in which the United States or its representatives shall own the entire outstanding capital stock” because of the definition of “federally-owned corporation” in section 30902 of the revised title. The words “after March 9, 1920” are omitted as obsolete. The words “in view of the provision herein made for a libel in personam” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “or its possessions” are omitted because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “*Provided*, That this chapter shall not apply to the Panama Canal Commission” are omitted because the Commission has been dissolved. See 22 U.S.C. 3714a.

## SECTION 30909

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30909 .....	46 App.:743 (last sentence).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 3 (last sentence), 41 Stat. 526; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(25)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

The words “civil action” are substituted for “proceeding” for consistency in this chapter and with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

## SECTION 30910

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30910 .....	46 App.:746.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 6, 41 Stat. 527.

## SECTION 30911

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30911 .....	46 App.:743 (2d, 3d sentences). 46 App.:745 (last proviso).	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 3 (2d, 3d sentences), 41 Stat. 526. Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 5 (last proviso), 41 Stat. 526; June 30, 1932, ch. 315, 47 Stat. 420; Dec. 13, 1950, ch. 1136, 64 Stat. 1112.

In subsection (a), the words “and when the decree is for a money judgment” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “except that interest is not allowable for the period before the action is filed” are substituted for “*And provided further*, That after June 30, 1932, no interest shall be allowed on any claim prior to the time when suit on such claim is brought as authorized by section 742 of this Appendix” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “or at any higher rate which shall be stipulated in any contract upon which such decree shall be based” in 46 App. U.S.C. 743 and “unless upon a contract expressly stipulating for the payment of interest” in 46 App. U.S.C. 745 (last proviso) for clarity and consistency.

## SECTION 30912

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30912 .....	46 App.:749.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 9, 41 Stat. 527; Pub. L. 92-417, § 3, Aug. 29, 1972, 86 Stat. 656; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(25)(C), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

The words “claim under this chapter” are substituted for “claim in which suit will lie under the provisions of sections 742, 744, and 750 of this Appendix” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30913

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30913 .....	46 App.:748.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 8, 41 Stat. 527.

## SECTION 30914

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30914 .....	46 App.:744.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 4, 41 Stat. 526.

The words “on a statement” are substituted for “upon the suggestion” as more appropriate.

## SECTION 30915

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30915 .....	46 App.:747.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 7, 41 Stat. 527; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(25)(B), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

In this section, references to the Maritime Administration are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “or in connection with”, “of the United States in his discretion”, and “duly” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the words “as by said court required” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “firm, or corporation” are omitted as included in “person” as defined in 1 U.S.C. 1.

Subsection (b)(2) is substituted for “to pledge the credit of the United States to the indemnification of such surety or stipulator as may be required to secure the execution of such bond or stipulation” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “may pay” are substituted for “presentation . . . shall be sufficient evidence . . . for the allowance and payment” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30916

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30916 .....	46 App.:750.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 10, 41 Stat. 528; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(25)(D), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

In subsection (a), the words “may bring a civil action to recover” are substituted for “shall have the right to collect and sue” for consistency in this chapter and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 30917

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30917 .....	46 App.:751.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 11, 41 Stat. 528; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(25)(D), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

The words “or in connection with” and “with respect to which such cause of action arises” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 30918

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
30918 .....	46 App.:752.	Mar. 9, 1920, ch. 95, § 12, 41 Stat. 528; Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1076, § 1(26), 68 Stat. 968; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(25)(E), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

## CHAPTER 311—SUITS INVOLVING PUBLIC VESSELS

- Sec.
- 31101. Short title.
  - 31102. Waiver of immunity.
  - 31103. Applicable procedure.
  - 31104. Venue.
  - 31105. Security when counterclaim filed.
  - 31106. Exoneration and limitation.
  - 31107. Interest.
  - 31108. Arbitration, compromise, or settlement.

31109. Payment of judgment or settlement.  
 31110. Subpoenas to officers or members of crew.  
 31111. Claims by nationals of foreign countries.  
 31112. Lien not recognized or created.  
 31113. Reports.

## SECTION 31101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31101 .....	46 App.:781 note.	

## SECTION 31102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31102(a) .....	46 App.:781.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 1, 43 Stat. 1112.
31102(b) .....	46 App.:783 (words before proviso).	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 3 (words before proviso), 43 Stat. 1112.

In this section, the words “civil action” are substituted for “libel” because of rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

In subsection (a), the words “*Provided, That* the cause of action arose after the 6th day of April, 1920” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the words “in rem or in personam” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “file a counterclaim in personam, or claim a setoff” are substituted for “file a cross libel in personam or claim a set-off or counterclaim” to conform to the terminology in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “for damages arising out of the same subject matter” are substituted for “in such suit for and on account of any damages arising out of the same subject matter or cause of action” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 31103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31103 .....	46 App.:782 (last sentence words before last comma).	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 2 (last sentence words before last comma), 43 Stat. 1112.

## SECTION 31104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31104 .....	46 App.:782 (1st sentence).	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 2 (1st sentence), 43 Stat. 1112.

In subsection (a), the words “charged with creating the liability” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “in the United States” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 31105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31105 .....	46 App.:783 (proviso).	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 3 (proviso), 43 Stat. 1112.

The word “counterclaim” is substituted for “cross-libel”, and the words “original action” are substituted for “original libel”, to conform to the terminology in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

## SECTION 31106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31106 .....	46 App.:789.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 9, 43 Stat. 1113.

## SECTION 31107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31107 .....	46 App.:782 (last sentence words after last comma).	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 2 (last sentence words after last comma), 43 Stat. 1112.

## SECTION 31108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31108 .....	46 App.:786.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 6, 43 Stat. 1113.

The words “claim under this chapter” are substituted for “claim on which a libel or cross libel would lie under the provisions of this chapter” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 31109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31109 .....	46 App.:787.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 7, 43 Stat. 1113.

Reference to an arbitration award is added for consistency with sections 30912 and 31108 of the revised title.

## SECTION 31110

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31110 .....	46 App.:784.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 4, 43 Stat. 1112.

## SECTION 31111

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31111 .....	46 App.:785.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 5, 43 Stat. 1113.

## SECTION 31112

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31112 .....	46 App.:788.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 8, 43 Stat. 1113.

## SECTION 31113

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
31113 .....	46 App.:790.	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 428, § 10, 43 Stat. 1113; Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1076, § 1(26), 68 Stat. 968.



## CHAPTER 313—COMMERCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND MARITIME LIENS

This chapter was enacted by Public Law 100–710, title I, § 102(c),  
Nov. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 4739.

### Subtitle IV—Regulation of Ocean Shipping

#### PART A—OCEAN SHIPPING

Chapter	Sec.
<b>401. General</b> .....	<b>40101</b>
<b>403. Agreements</b> .....	<b>40301</b>
<b>405. Tariffs, Service Contracts, Refunds, and Waivers</b> .....	<b>40501</b>
<b>407. Controlled Carriers</b> .....	<b>40701</b>
<b>409. Ocean Transportation Intermediaries</b> .....	<b>40901</b>
<b>411. Prohibitions and Penalties</b> .....	<b>41101</b>
<b>413. Enforcement</b> .....	<b>41301</b>

#### PART B—ACTIONS TO ADDRESS FOREIGN PRACTICES

<b>421. Regulations Affecting Shipping in Foreign Trade</b> .....	<b>42101</b>
<b>423. Foreign Shipping Practices</b> .....	<b>42301</b>

#### PART C—MISCELLANEOUS

<b>441. Evidence of Financial Responsibility for Passenger Transportation</b> .....	<b>44101</b>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------

#### PART A—OCEAN SHIPPING

### CHAPTER 401—GENERAL

Sec.
40101. Purposes.
40102. Definitions.
40103. Administrative exemptions.
40104. Reports filed with the Commission.

#### SECTION 40101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40101 .....	46 App.:1701.	Pub. L. 98–237, § 2, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 67; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 101, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1902.

#### SECTION 40102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40102(1) .....	46 App.:1702(1).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 3, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 67; Pub. L. 99–307, § 11, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 447; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 102, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1902; Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, § 424(d), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3441.
40102(2) .....	46 App.:1702(2).	
40102(3) .....	46 App.:1702(3).	
40102(4) .....	46 App.:1702(4).	
40102(5) .....	46 App.:1702(6) (last sentence).	
40102(6) .....	46 App.:1702(6) (1st sen- tence).	
40102(7) .....	46 App.:1702(7).	

## SECTION 40102—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40102(8) .....	46 App.:1702(8).	
40102(9) .....	46 App.:1702(9).	
40102(10) .....	46 App.:1702(10).	
40102(11) .....	46 App.:1702(11).	
40102(12) .....	46 App.:1702(12).	
40102(13) .....	46 App.:1702(13).	
40102(14) .....	46 App.:1702(14).	
40102(15) .....	46 App.:1702(15).	
40102(16) .....	46 App.:1702(17)(B).	
40102(17) .....	46 App.:1702(16).	
40102(18) .....	46 App.:1702(17)(A).	
40102(19) .....	46 App.:1702(17) (1st sentence).	
40102(20) .....	46 App.:1702(19).	
40102(21) .....	46 App.:1702(20).	
40102(22) .....	46 App.:1702(21).	
40102(23) .....	46 App.:1702(22).	
40102(24) .....	46 App.:1702(23).	
40102(25) .....	46 App.:1702(24).	

In the definition of “service contract”, the words “The contract may also specify provisions in the event of nonperformance on the part of any party” are omitted as unnecessary and inappropriate for a definition.

In the definition of “shipper”, the words “non-vessel-operating common carrier” are substituted for “ocean transportation intermediary, as defined in paragraph (17)(B) of this section” because paragraph (17)(B) contains a definition of “non-vessel-operating common carrier” which is restated as a separate definition.

The definition of “Commission” is omitted because the full name of the Federal Maritime Commission is used the first time the Commission is referred to in each section. The definition of “person” is omitted as unnecessary because of 1 U.S.C. 1. The definition of “United States” is omitted because the term is defined in chapter 1 of the revised title for purposes of the title.

## SECTION 40103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40103 .....	46 App.:1715.	Pub. L. 98-237, § 16, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 84; Pub. L. 105-258, title I, § 114, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1912.

## SECTION 40104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40104 .....	46 App.:1714.	Pub. L. 98-237, § 15, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 84; Pub. L. 98-595, § 3(b)(3), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3133; Pub. L. 105-258, title I, § 113, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1912.

## CHAPTER 403—AGREEMENTS

Sec.

40301. Application.

40302. Filing requirements.

40303. Content requirements.

40304. Commission action.

40305. Assessment agreements.  
 40306. Nondisclosure of information.  
 40307. Exemption from antitrust laws.

## SECTION 40301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40301(a) .....	46 App.:1703(a).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 4, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 70; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 103, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1904.
40301(b) .....	46 App.:1703(b).	
40301(c) .....	46 App.:1703(c).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 5(e) (last sentence), (f), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 70; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, § 335(c)(2), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 954; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 104(a)(2), (b), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1904, 1905.
40301(d) .....	46 App.:1704(f).	
40301(e) .....	46 App.:1704(e) (last sentence).	

## SECTION 40302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40302 .....	46 App.:1704(a).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 5(a), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 70; Pub. L. 98–595, § 3(b)(1), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3132.

## SECTION 40303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40303(a) .....	46 App.:1704(c).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 5(b)–(d), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 70; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 104(a), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1904.
40303(b) .....	46 App.:1704(b).	
40303(c) .....	46 App.:1704(d).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 5(g), Mar. 20, 1984; as added Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, § 424(a), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3440.
40303(d) .....	46 App.:1704(g).	

In subsection (c)(8), the word “calendar” is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (d), the words “vessel of the United States” are substituted for “United States-flag vessel” (and similar variations) for consistency in the revised title.

## SECTION 40304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40304(a) .....	46 App.:1705(a).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 6(a)–(f), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 72.
40304(b) .....	46 App.:1705(b).	
40304(c) .....	46 App.:1705(c) (1st sentence).	
40304(d) .....	46 App.:1705(d).	
40304(e)(1) .....	46 App.:1705(e).	
40304(e)(2) .....	46 App.:1705(c) (last sentence).	
40304(f) .....	46 App.:1705(f).	

## SECTION 40305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40305 .....	46 App.:1704(e) (less last sentence).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 5(e) (less last sentence), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 70; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 104(a)(2), (b)(1), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1904, 1905.

## SECTION 40306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40306 .....	46 App.:1705(j).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 6(j), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 73.

The words “judicial proceeding” are substituted for “judicial action or proceeding” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 40307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40307 .....	46 App.:1706.	Pub. L. 98–237, § 7, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 73; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 105, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1905.

Subsection (a)(1) is substituted for “any agreement that has been filed under section 1704 of this Appendix and is effective under section 1704(d) [redesignated as (e)] or section 1705 of this Appendix” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (a)(2) is substituted for “any agreement that . . . is exempt under section 1715 of this Appendix from any requirement of this chapter” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1706(a)(1) for clarity.

In subsection (a)(7), the words “subject to section 1719(e)(2) of this Appendix” are omitted as obsolete.

## CHAPTER 405—TARIFFS, SERVICE CONTRACTS, REFUNDS, AND WAIVERS

- Sec.  
 40501. General rate and tariff requirements.  
 40502. Service contracts.  
 40503. Refunds and waivers.

## SECTION 40501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40501(a) .....	46 App.:1707(a)(1) (1st, 2d sentences).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 8(a), (b), (d), (f), (g), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 74; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 106(a), (c), (e), (f), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1905, 1907.
40501(b) .....	46 App.:1707(a)(1) (last sentence).	
40501(c) .....	46 App.:1707(a)(2).	
40501(d) .....	46 App.:1707(b).	
40501(e) .....	46 App.:1707(d).	
40501(f) .....	46 App.:1707(f).	
40501(g) .....	46 App.:1707(g).	

In subsection (b)(3), the words “ocean freight forwarder” are substituted for “ocean transportation intermediary, as defined in section 1702(17)(A) of this Appendix” because the definition of “ocean

transportation intermediary” in section 1702(17)(A) contains a definition of “ocean freight forwarder” which is restated as a separate definition.

In subsection (e), the word “calendar” is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “subject to section 1709(d) of this Appendix” are omitted as unnecessary.

#### SECTION 40502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40502(a) .....	46 App.:1707(c)(1) (1st sentence).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 8(c), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 75; restated Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 106(b), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1905.
40502(b) .....	46 App.:1707(c)(2) (1st sentence).	
40502(c) .....	46 App.:1707(c)(2) (last sentence).	
40502(d) .....	46 App.:1707(c)(3).	
40502(e) .....	46 App.:1707(c)(4).	
40502(f) .....	46 App.:1707(c)(1) (2d, last sentences).	

In subsection (e)(5), the words “the National Labor Relations Act [29 U.S.C. 151 et seq.], the Taft-Hartley Act [29 U.S.C. 141 et seq.], the Federal Trade Commission Act [15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.], the anti-trust laws” are omitted as unnecessary because of the reference to “any other Federal or State law”.

#### SECTION 40503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40503 .....	46 App.:1707(e).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 8(e), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 75; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 106(d), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1907.

In paragraph (1), the words “an error in a tariff, a failure to publish a new tariff” are substituted for “an error in a, in failing to publish a new tariff” to correct an obvious error in the underlying statute.

In paragraph (2), the words “or waive” are added for consistency with the reference to a waiver later in the paragraph.

### CHAPTER 407—CONTROLLED CARRIERS

- Sec.  
 40701. Rates.  
 40702. Rate standards.  
 40703. Effective date of rates.  
 40704. Commission review.  
 40705. Presidential review of Commission orders.  
 40706. Exceptions.

#### SECTION 40701

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40701 .....	46 App.:1708(a).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 9(a), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 76; Pub. L. 102–100, § 5(a), Aug. 17, 1991, 105 Stat. 492; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 108(1)–(4), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1908.

## SECTION 40702

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40702 .....	46 App.:1708(b).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 9(b), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 76; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 108(5)–(7), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1908.

## SECTION 40703

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40703 .....	46 App.:1708(c) (1st sentence).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 9(c) (1st sentence), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 76; Pub. L. 102–100, § 5(b), Aug. 17, 1991, 105 Stat. 492; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 108(8), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1908.

## SECTION 40704

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40704 .....	46 App.:1708(c) (last sentence), (d).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 9(c) (last sentence), (d), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 76; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 108(9)–(15), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1908.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “in a proceeding under subsection (c)” are substituted for “in such a proceeding” for clarity.

## SECTION 40705

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40705 .....	46 App.:1708(e).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 9(e), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 108(16), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1909.

In subsection (b), the words “Notwithstanding any other law” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 40706

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40706 .....	46 App.:1708(f).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 9(f), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 108(17)–(19), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1909.

In paragraph (1), the words “foreign country” are substituted for “state” for clarity and consistency.

## CHAPTER 409—OCEAN TRANSPORTATION INTERMEDIARIES

- Sec.  
 40901. License requirement.  
 40902. Financial responsibility.  
 40903. Suspension or revocation of license.  
 40904. Compensation by common carriers.

## SECTION 40901

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40901(a) .....	46 App.:1718(a).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 19(a), (d), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 87, 88; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 116, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1912.
40901(b) .....	46 App.:1718(d).	

## SECTION 40902

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40902 .....	46 App.:1718(b).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 19(b), Mar. 20, 1984; added Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 116(4), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1913.

In subsection (b), in paragraphs (2) and (3), the words “described in section 1702(17) of this Appendix” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 40903

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40903 .....	46 App.:1718(c).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 19(c), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 88; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 116, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1912.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “lawful” and “rule” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 40904

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
40904 .....	46 App.:1718(e).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 19(e), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 88; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 116, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1912.

In this section, the words “ocean freight forwarder” are substituted for “ocean transportation intermediary, as defined in section 1702(17)(A) of this Appendix” and “ocean transportation intermediary” because the definition of “ocean transportation intermediary” in section 1702(17)(A) contains a definition of “ocean freight forwarder” which is restated as a separate definition.

In subsection (d)(1), the word “calendar” is omitted as unnecessary.

**CHAPTER 411—PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES**

Sec.

- 41101. Joint ventures and consortiums.
- 41102. General prohibitions.
- 41103. Disclosure of information.
- 41104. Common carriers.
- 41105. Concerted action.
- 41106. Marine terminal operators.
- 41107. Monetary penalties.
- 41108. Additional penalties.
- 41109. Assessment of penalties.

## SECTION 41101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41101 .....	46 App.:1709(e).	Pub. L. 98-237, § 10(e), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 80.

## SECTION 41102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41102(a) .....	46 App.:1709(a)(1).	Pub. L. 98-237, § 10(a), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77.
41102(b) .....	46 App.:1709(a)(2), (3).	Pub. L. 98-237, § 10(d)(1), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 105-258, title I, § 109(c)(2), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1909.
41102(c) .....	46 App.:1709(d)(1).	

## SECTION 41103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41103(a) .....	46 App.:1709(b)(13), (d)(3) (related to (b)(13)), (5).	Pub. L. 98-237, § 10(b)(13), (words after cl. (13)), (d)(3) (related to (b)(13)), (5), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 79, 80; Pub. L. 101-595, title VII, § 710(c)(1), (2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2997; Pub. L. 105-258, title I, § 109(a)(10), (11), (16), (17), (c)(3), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1910, 1911.
41103(b) .....	46 App.:1709(b) (next-to-last sentence).	
41103(c) .....	46 App.:1709(b) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “marine terminal operator, or ocean freight forwarder” are added because of 46 App. U.S.C. 1709(d)(3) and (5). The words “ocean freight forwarder” are substituted for “ocean transportation intermediaries, as defined by section 1702(17)(A) of this Appendix” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1709(d)(5) because the definition of “ocean transportation intermediary” in section 1702(17)(A) contains a definition of “ocean freight forwarder” which is restated as a separate definition.

In subsection (b), the words “does not prevent” are substituted for “Nothing . . . shall be construed to prevent” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “may give information” are substituted for “Nor shall it be prohibited . . . to give information” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “firm, corporation” are omitted as unnecessary because firms and corporations are persons.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “may not prevent” are substituted for “Nor shall it be prohibited . . . to prevent” to reflect the probable intent of Congress. The words “but the use of such information for any other purpose prohibited by this chapter or any other Act is prohibited” are omitted as unnecessary.



## SECTION 41104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41104 .....	46 App.:1709(b)(1)–(12).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 10(b)(1)–(12), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 101–595, title VII, § 710(c), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2997; Pub. L. 102–251, title II, § 201(b), Mar. 9, 1992, 106 Stat. 60; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 109(a), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1909; Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, § 424(b), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3441.

## SECTION 41105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41105 .....	46 App.:1709(c).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 10(c), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 109(b), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1910; Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, § 424(b), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3441.

In paragraph (5), the words “ocean freight forwarder” are substituted for “ocean transportation intermediary, as defined by section 1702(17)(A) of this Appendix” because the definition of “ocean transportation intermediary” in section 1702(17)(A) contains a definition of “ocean freight forwarder” which is restated as a separate definition.

## SECTION 41106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41106(1) .....	46 App.:1709(d)(2).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 10(d)(2), (3) (related to (b)(10)), (4), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 109(c), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1910.
41106(2) .....	46 App.:1709(d)(4).	
41106(3) .....	46 App.:1709(d)(3) (related to (b)(10)).	

## SECTION 41107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41107 .....	46 App.:1712(a).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 13(a), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 82; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 112(a), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.

In subsection (b), the words “is subject to an action in rem to enforce the lien” are substituted for “may be libeled therefore” to modernize the language.

## SECTION 41108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41108(a) .....	46 App.:1712(b)(1).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 13(b), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 82; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 112(b), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.
41108(b) .....	46 App.:1712(b)(3).	
41108(c) .....	46 App.:1712(b)(2), (4), (5).	
41108(d) .....	46 App.:1712(b)(6).	

## SECTION 41108—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	46 App.:1710a(h) (related to 1712(b)(6)).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(h) (related to § 13(b)(6)), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 111(7), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.
41108(e) .....	46 App.:1712(b)(7).	

In subsection (c)(1)(B), the words “Secretary of Homeland Security” are substituted for “Secretary of the Treasury” because the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating to the Customs Service were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178).

## SECTION 41109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41109(a) .....	46 App.:1712(c) (1st, last sentences).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 13(c)–(f), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 82; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 112(c), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1912.
41109(b) .....	46 App.:1712(c) (2d sentence).	
41109(c) .....	46 App.:1712(f)(1) (1st sentence).	
41109(d) .....	46 App.:1712(f)(1) (last sentence).	
41109(e) .....	46 App.:1712(f)(2).	
41109(f) .....	46 App.:1712(d).	
41109(g) .....	46 App.:1712(e).	

## CHAPTER 413—ENFORCEMENT

- Sec.  
41301. Complaints.  
41302. Investigations.  
41303. Discovery and subpoenas.  
41304. Hearings and orders.  
41305. Award of reparations.  
41306. Injunctive relief sought by complainants.  
41307. Injunctive relief sought by the Commission.  
41308. Enforcement of subpoenas and orders.  
41309. Enforcement of reparation orders.

## SECTION 41301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41301(a) .....	46 App.:1710(a), (g) (related to time limit).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 11(a), (b), (g) (related to time limit), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 80; Pub. L. 98–595, § 3(b)(2), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3132; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 110, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.
41301(b) .....	46 App.:1710(b) (1st sentence).	
41301(c) .....	46 App.:1710(b) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “If the complaint is filed within 3 years after the claim accrues” are substituted for “For any complaint filed within 3 years after the cause of action accrued” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1710(g) to alert the reader to that time limitation.

## SECTION 41302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41302(a) .....	46 App.:1710(c) (1st, 3d sentences).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 11(c)–(f), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 80.
41302(b) .....	46 App.:1710(c) (2d sentence).	
41302(c) .....	46 App.:1710(d).	
41302(d) .....	46 App.:1710(e).	
41302(e) .....	46 App.:1710(f).	

## SECTION 41303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41303 .....	46 App.:1711.	Pub. L. 98–237, § 12, Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 81.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “may subpoena witnesses and evidence” are substituted for “may by subpena compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, documents, and other evidence” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “shall conform to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.)” are substituted for “shall be in conformity with the rules applicable in civil proceedings in the district courts of the United States” for clarity.

## SECTION 41304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41304(a) .....	46 App.:1713(a) (1st sentence).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 14(a), (b), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 83.
41304(b) .....	46 App.:1713(b) (1st sentence 1st–12th words).	
41304(c) .....	46 App.:1713(b) (1st sentence 13th–last words, last sentence).	
41304(d) .....	46 App.:1713(a) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “upon sworn complaint or on its own motion” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 41305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41305 .....	46 App.:1710(g) (less time limit).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 11(g) (less time limit), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 80; Pub. L. 98–595, § 3(b)(2), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3132; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 110, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.

In subsection (b), the words “within the period specified in section 41301(a) of this title” are substituted for “within 3 years after the cause of action accrued” because the time limit is restated in section 41301(a) instead of in this section. The words “upon petition of the complainant” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “after notice and hearing” are omitted as unnecessary because of section 41304(a) of the revised title.

## SECTION 41306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41306 .....	46 App.:1710(h)(2).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 11(h)(2), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 81.

## SECTION 41307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41307(a) .....	46 App.:1710(h)(1).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 11(c) (last sentence), (h)(1), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 80, 81.
41307(b)(1) .....	46 App.:1705(g), (h) (1st sentence). 46 App.:1710(c) (last sentence).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 6(g)–(i), (k), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 72, 73.
41307(b)(2) .....	46 App.:1705(h) (2d sentence).	
41307(b)(3) .....	46 App.:1705(h) (3d, last sentences).	
41307(c) .....	46 App.:1705(i).	
41307(d) .....	46 App.:1705(k).	

## SECTION 41308

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41308(a) .....	46 App.:1713(c).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 14(c), (e), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 83, 84.
41308(b) .....	46 App.:1713(e).	

In subsection (a), the words “subpoena or” are added in the second sentence for consistency in the subsection. The words “by an appropriate injunction or other process, mandatory or otherwise” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “regularly made and duly issued” are substituted for “properly made and duly issued” for consistency in the subtitle.

## SECTION 41309

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
41309(a) .....	46 App.:1713(d)(1).	Pub. L. 98–237, § 14(d), (e), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 83, 84.
41309(b) .....	46 App.:1713(d)(3).	
41309(c) .....	46 App.:1713(d)(2) (1st sentence 1st–23d words).	
41309(d) .....	46 App.:1713(d)(2) (1st sentence 24th–last words, last sentence).	
41309(e) .....	46 App.:1713(e).	

## PART B—ACTIONS TO ADDRESS FOREIGN PRACTICES

## CHAPTER 421—REGULATIONS AFFECTING SHIPPING IN FOREIGN TRADE

- Sec.  
 42101. Regulations of the Commission.  
 42102. Regulations of other agencies.  
 42103. No preference to Government-owned vessels.  
 42104. Information, witnesses, and evidence.

42105. Disclosure to public.  
 42106. Other actions to remedy unfavorable conditions.  
 42107. Refusal of clearance and entry.  
 42108. Penalty for operating under suspended tariff or service contract.  
 42109. Consultation with other agencies.

## SECTION 42101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42101(a) .....	46 App.:876(a)(2).  46 App.:1710a(h) (related to 876(a)(2)).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(a)(2), (e), 41 Stat. 995; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(46), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157; Pub. L. 101-595, title I, § 103, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 102-587, title VI, § 6205(b), Nov. 4, 1992, 106 Stat. 5094; Pub. L. 105-258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915. Pub. L. 100-418, title X, § 10002(h) (related to § 19(b)(1)(b)), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572; Pub. L. 105-258, title I, § 111(7), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.
42101(b) .....	46 App.:876(e).	

In subsection (a), the word “shall” is substituted for “is authorized and directed”, and the words “prescribe regulations” are substituted for “make rules and regulations”, for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1710a(h), insofar as it relates to 46 App. U.S.C. 876(a)(2), is omitted as unnecessary because this chapter already provides for the same remedies as those authorized by the omitted provision.

In subsection (b), the words “on the petition of any person, including another component of the United States Government” are substituted for “pursuant to a petition. Any person, including a common carrier, tramp operator, bulk operator, shipper, shippers’ association, ocean transportation intermediary, marine terminal operator, or any component of the Government of the United States, may file a petition for relief under subsection (a)(2) of this section.” for consistency with section 42302(b) of the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 42102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42102(a) .....	46 App.:876(a)(3).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(a)(3), (b), (c), 41 Stat. 995; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(46), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157; Pub. L. 105-258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.
42102(b) .....	46 App.:876(b).	
42102(c) .....	46 App.:876(c).	

In this section, the words “department, agency, or instrumentality” are substituted for “department, board, bureau, or agency” for consistency in the revised title. The words “the inspection of vessels” are substituted for “the steamboat inspection service” because the Steamboat Inspection Service has been abolished and its functions are now carried out by the Coast Guard.

In subsection (a), the word “shall” is substituted for “is authorized and directed” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 42103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42103 .....	46 App.:876(d).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(d), 41 Stat. 995; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

## SECTION 42104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42104(a) .....	46 App.:876(f)(1)–(3).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(f), (g); as added Pub. L. 101–595, title I, § 103(2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 102–587, title VI, § 6205(b)(2), Nov. 4, 1992, 106 Stat. 5094; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.
42104(b) .....	46 App.:876(g)(1), (2).	
42104(c) .....	46 App.:876(g)(3).	
42104(d) .....	46 App.:876(f)(4), (g)(4).	
42104(e) .....	46 App.:876(g)(5).	

In subsections (a) and (b), the words “In carrying out” are substituted for “In furtherance of the purposes of” and “In proceedings under” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “subpoena witnesses and evidence” are substituted for “by subpoena compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of books, papers, documents, and other evidence” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “conform to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.)” are substituted for “are in conformity with the rules applicable in civil proceedings in the district courts of the United States” for clarity.

In subsection (d)(2), the penalties from 46 App. U.S.C. 876(f)(4) and (g)(4)(B) are combined because they are redundant.

In subsection (e), the words “by an appropriate injunction or other process, mandatory or otherwise” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 42105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42105 .....	46 App.:876(h).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(h); as added Pub. L. 101–595, title I, § 103(2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

## SECTION 42106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42106 .....	46 App.:876(i).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(i); as added Pub. L. 101–595, title I, § 103(2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

## SECTION 42107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42107 .....	46 App.:876(j).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(j); as added Pub. L. 101–595, title I, § 103(2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

In paragraph (1), the words “Secretary of Homeland Security” are substituted for “collector of customs at the port or place of destination in the United States” because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the collector of customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury by Reorganization Plan No. 26 of 1950, and the office of collector of customs previously was abolished by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1965.

## SECTION 42108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42108 .....	46 App.:876(k).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(k); as added Pub. L. 101–595, title I, § 103(2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

## SECTION 42109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42109 .....	46 App.:876(l).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 19(l); as added Pub. L. 101–595, title I, § 103(2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 105–258, title III, § 301, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1915.

**CHAPTER 423—FOREIGN SHIPPING PRACTICES**

- Sec.
- 42301. Definitions.
  - 42302. Investigations.
  - 42303. Information requests.
  - 42304. Action against foreign carriers.
  - 42305. Refusal of clearance and entry.
  - 42306. Submission of determinations to President.
  - 42307. Review of regulations and orders.

## SECTION 42301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42301 .....	46 App.:1710a(a).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(a), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1570; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 111(1)–(3), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.

## SECTION 42302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42302(a) .....	46 App.:1710a(b).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(b), (c), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1570; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 111(4), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.
42302(b) .....	46 App.:1710a(c)(1).	
42302(c) .....	46 App.:1710a(c)(2).	

In subsection (b), the words “including another component of the United States Government” are substituted for “including any common carrier, shipper, shippers’ association, ocean transportation intermediary, or marine terminal operator, or any branch, department, agency, or other component of the Government of the United States” for consistency with section 42101(b) of the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 42303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42303 .....	46 App.:1710a(d)	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(d), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1571; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 111(4), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.

In subsection (b), the words “subpoena witnesses and evidence” are substituted for “issue subpoenas to compel the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of records or other evidence” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “in its discretion” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 42304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42304(a) .....	46 App.:1710a(e)(1).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(e)(1), (2), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1571; Pub. L. 105–258, title I, § 111(5), (6), Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1911.
42304(b) .....	46 App.:1710a(e)(2).	

In subsection (a), the words “Subject to section 42306 of this title” are added to alert the reader to the application of that section.

## SECTION 42305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42305 .....	46 App.:1710a(f).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(f), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572.



Before paragraph (1), the words “Subject to section 42306 of this title” are added to alert the reader to the application of that section. The word “determines” is substituted for “finds” for consistency with section 42306 of the revised title.

In paragraph (1), the words “Secretary of Homeland Security” are substituted for “collector of customs at any port or place of destination in the United States” because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the collector of customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury by Reorganization Plan No. 26 of 1950, and the office of collector of customs previously was abolished by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1965.

#### SECTION 42306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42306 .....	46 App.:1710a(e)(3).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(e)(3), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572.

#### SECTION 42307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
42307 .....	46 App.:1710a(i).	Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10002(i), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572.

### PART C—MISCELLANEOUS

#### CHAPTER 441—EVIDENCE OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION

Sec.

- 44101. Application.
- 44102. Financial responsibility to indemnify passengers for nonperformance of transportation.
- 44103. Financial responsibility to pay liability for death or injury.
- 44104. Civil penalty.
- 44105. Refusal of clearance.
- 44106. Conduct of proceedings.

#### SECTION 44101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44101 .....	46 App.:817d(a) (6th–28th words).  46 App.:817e(a) (15th–36th words).	Pub. L. 89-777, §§ 2(a) (6th–28th words), 3(a) (15th–36th words), Nov. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 1356, 1357.

#### SECTION 44102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44102 .....	46 App.:817e(a) (1st–14th, 37th–last words), (b).	Pub. L. 89-777, § 3(a) (1st–14th, 37th–last words), (b), Nov. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 103–206, title III, § 320, Dec. 20, 1993, 107 Stat. 2427.

In subsection (c), the words “or any State thereof, or the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any territory or possession of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 44103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44103 .....	46 App.:817d(a) (1st–5th, 29th–last words), (b).	Pub. L. 89-777, § 2(a) (1st–5th, 29th–last words), (b), Nov. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 1356.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “issued by a bonding company authorized to do business in the United States” are substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 817d(b) to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “or any State thereof or the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or any territory or possession of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 44104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44104 .....	46 App.:817d(c). 46 App.:817e(c).	Pub. L. 89-777, §§ 2(c), 3(c), Nov. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 1357.

## SECTION 44105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44105 .....	46 App.:817d(e). 46 App.:817e(e).	Pub. L. 89-777, §§ 2(e), 3(e), Nov. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 1357, 1358; Pub. L. 103-182, title VI, § 689(c), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2222.

The words “Secretary of Homeland Security” are substituted for “Customs Service” because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-296, 116 Stat. 2178).

## SECTION 44106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44106 .....	46 App.:817d(d). 46 App.:817e(d).	Pub. L. 89-777, §§ 2(d), 3(d), Nov. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 1357, 1358; Pub. L. 104-324, title VII, § 746(c), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3943.

The authority to prescribe regulations is omitted as unnecessary because it is already provided by section 305 of the revised title.

## Subtitle V—Merchant Marine

### PART A—GENERAL

Chapter	Sec.
501. Policy, Studies, and Reports .....	50101
503. Administrative .....	50301
505. Other General Provisions .....	50501

### PART B—MERCHANT MARINE SERVICE

511. General .....	51101
513. United States Merchant Marine Academy .....	51301
515. State Maritime Academy Support Program .....	51501
517. Other Support for Merchant Marine Training .....	51701
519. Merchant Marine Awards .....	51901
521. Miscellaneous .....	52101

### PART C—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

531. Maritime Security Fleet .....	53101
533. Construction Reserve Funds .....	53301
535. Capital Construction Funds .....	53501
537. Loans and Guarantees .....	53701
539. War Risk Insurance .....	53901

### PART D—PROMOTIONAL PROGRAMS

551. Coastwise Trade .....	55101
553. Passenger and Cargo Preferences .....	55301
555. Miscellaneous .....	55501

### PART E—CONTROL OF MERCHANT MARINE CAPABILITIES

561. Restrictions on Transfers .....	56101
563. Emergency Acquisition of Vessels .....	56301
565. Essential Vessels Affected by Neutrality Act .....	56501

### PART F—GOVERNMENT-OWNED MERCHANT VESSELS

571. General Authority .....	57101
573. Vessel Trade-In Program .....	57301
575. Construction, Charter, and Sale of Vessels .....	57501

### PART G—RESTRICTIONS AND PENALTIES

581. Restrictions and Penalties .....	58101
---------------------------------------	-------

### PART A—GENERAL

## CHAPTER 501—POLICY, STUDIES, AND REPORTS

Sec.
50101. Objectives and policy.
50102. Survey of merchant marine.
50103. Determinations of essential services.
50104. Studies of general maritime problems.
50105. Studies and cooperation relating to the construction of vessels.
50106. Studies on the operation of vessels.
50107. Studies on marine insurance.
50108. Studies on cargo carriage and cargo containers.
50109. Miscellaneous studies.
50110. Securing preference to vessels of the United States.
50111. Reports to Congress.

50112. National Maritime Enhancement Institutes.  
 50113. Use and performance reports by operators of vessels.

## SECTION 50101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50101 .....	46 App.:861.  46 App.:891. 46 App.:1101.	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 1, 41 Stat. 988; Exec. Order No. 6166, June 10, 1933, § 12; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(33), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 156. May 22, 1928, ch. 675, § 1, 45 Stat. 689. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title I, § 101, 49 Stat. 1985; Pub. L. 91-469, § 1, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018.

This section consolidates the source provisions to eliminate repetition.

## SECTION 50102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50102 .....	46 App.:1120.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 210, 49 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 3, 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(67) (related to § 210), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.

## SECTION 50103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50103(a)(1) .....	46 App.:1121(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 211(a)-(c), 49 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 4, 35(a), (b), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(67), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 809(a) (3d sentence related to 211(a)), as added Pub. L. 97-35, title XVI, § 1604, Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 751.
50103(a)(2) .....	46 App.:1213(a) (3d sentence related to 1121(a)).	
50103(b) .....	46 App.:1121(b).	
50103(c) .....	46 App.:1121(c).	

## SECTION 50104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50104 .....	46 App.:1122(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 212(a), 49 Stat. 1990; Aug. 6, 1981, Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(69), 95 Stat. 159.

## SECTION 50105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50105(a)(1) .....	46 App.:811 (1st sentence words before 1st comma).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 12 (1st sentence words before 1st comma, 2d sentence words before 2d comma), 39 Stat. 732; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(27), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

## SECTION 50105—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	46 App.:1121(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, §211(d), (j) (words before 1st semicolon), 49 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 91-469, §§4(2), 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(67), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
50105(a)(2) .....	46 App.:1121(j) (words before 1st semicolon).	
50105(b) .....	46 App.:811 (2d sentence words before 2d comma).	
50105(c) .....	46 App.:1122(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, §212(b)(2), (c), 49 Stat. 1990; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(69), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
50105(d) .....	46 App.:1122(b)(2).	

## SECTION 50106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50106(a) .....	46 App.:811 (1st sentence words after 1st comma).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, §12 (1st sentence words after 1st comma, 3d sentence), 39 Stat. 732; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, §12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, §204, title IX, §904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(27), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.
	46 App.:1121(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, §211(e), (g), 49 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 91-469, §§4(2), 5, 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(67), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
50106(b) .....	46 App.:1121(g).	
50106(c) .....	46 App.:811 (3d sentence).	

In subsection (b), the words “existing on June 29, 1936, or thereafter built” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 50107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50107 .....	46 App.:811 (2d sentence words after 2d comma).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, §12 (2d sentence words after 2d comma), 39 Stat. 732; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, §12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, §204, title IX, §904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(27), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

## SECTION 50108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50108 .....	46 App.:1122(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, §212(f); as added Pub. L. 90-268, §1, Mar. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 49; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(69), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 98-237, §20(c), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 90.

## SECTION 50109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50109(a) .....	46 App.:1121(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 211(f), (h), (i), (j) (words after 2d semicolon), 49 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 4(2), 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(67), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
50109(b) .....	46 App.:1121(h).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 213, 49 Stat. 1991; Pub. L. 87-877, § 2(c), (d), Oct. 24, 1962, 76 Stat. 1201; Pub. L. 94-273, § 27, Apr. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 380; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(71), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 105-85, div. C, title XXXVI, § 3602, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 2075.
50109(c) .....	46 App.:1121(i).	
50109(d) .....	46 App.:1121(j) (words after 2d semicolon).	
50109(e) .....	46 App.:1123.	
50109(f) .....	46 App.:811 (4th sentence).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 12 (4th sentence), 39 Stat. 732; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(27), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

## SECTION 50110

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50110(a) .....	46 App.:1121(j) (words between 1st and 2d semicolons).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 211(j) (words between 1st and 2d semicolons), 49 Stat. 1989; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 4(2), 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(67), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
50110(b) .....	46 App.:1122(b)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 212(b)(1), (d), 49 Stat. 1990; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(69), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 98-237, § 20(c), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 90.
50110(c) .....	46 App.:1122(d).	

## SECTION 50111

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50111(a) .....	46 App.:811 (last sentence).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 12 (last sentence), 39 Stat. 732; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(27), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.
	46 App.:1118 (related to Secretary).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 208 (related to Secretary), 49 Stat. 1988; Pub. L. 94-273, § 36, Apr. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 380; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(65), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
	46 App.:1160(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(f), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91)(A)-(C), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
	46 App.:1291.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1211, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 776; Pub. L. 89-348, § 1(7), Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1310.
50111(b) .....	46 App.:1118 note.	Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [div. C, title XXXV, § 3506], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-494.

## SECTION 50111—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50111(c) .....	46 App.:1122(g).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 212(g), 49 Stat. 1990; Pub. L. 90-268, § 1, Mar. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 49; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(69), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 98-237, § 20(c), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 90.

In subsection (a), the words “on or before the 1st day of December in each year” in 46 App. U.S.C. 811 (last sentence) are omitted for consistency with the April 1 date in 46 App.:1118. The words “and of the operations of any corporation in which the United States is a stockholder, and the names and compensation of all persons employed by the Secretary of Transportation” in 46 App. U.S.C. 811 (last sentence) are omitted because the provision originally applied to the United States Shipping Board (which was abolished in 1933) and presumably is not intended to apply to the Secretary.

## SECTION 50112

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50112 .....	46 App.:1121–2.	Pub. L. 101–115, § 8, Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 694; Pub. L. 101–595, title VII, § 702, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2994; Pub. L. 102–241, § 47, Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2227; Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [div. C, title XXXV, § 3504], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–493; Pub. L. 108–426, Nov. 30, 2004, § 2(c)(4), 118 Stat. 2424.

## SECTION 50113

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50113 .....	46 App.:1122a.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 212(A), as added June 25, 1956, ch. 437, 70 Stat. 332; Aug. 6, 1981, Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(70), 95 Stat. 159.

**CHAPTER 503—ADMINISTRATIVE**

Sec.

- 50301. Vessel Operations Revolving Fund.
- 50302. Port development.
- 50303. Operating property and extending term of notes.
- 50304. Sale and transfer of property.
- 50305. Appointment of trustee or receiver and operation of vessels.
- 50306. Requiring testimony and records in investigations.

## SECTION 50301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50301(a) .....	46 App.:1241a (1st sentence).	June 2, 1951, ch. 121 (pars. under heading “Vessel Operations Revolving Fund”), 65 Stat. 59; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(128), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165; Pub. L. 108–271, § 8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814.
50301(b) .....	46 App.:1241a (2d sentence words before 2d proviso).	

## SECTION 50301—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50301(c) .....	46 App.:1241a (2d sentence 2d proviso).	
50301(d) .....	46 App.:1241a (2d sentence last proviso).	
50301(e) .....	46 App.:1241a (last sentence).	
50301(f) .....	46 App.:1241b.	June 20, 1956, ch. 415, title I, § 101 (4th complete par. on p. 319), 70 Stat. 319; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(129), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.
	46 App.:1241b note.	
50301(g) .....	46 App.:1241c.	Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 846, 70 Stat. 897; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(130), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

In subsection (c), the words “Director of the Office of Management and Budget” are substituted for “Bureau of the Budget” in the Act of June 2, 1951 (ch. 121, 65 Stat. 59), because of sections 101 and 102 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1970 (5 App. U.S.C.) and 31 U.S.C. ch. 5. The words “for the purposes of that appropriation” are omitted for clarity and for consistency in the subsection.

In subsection (d), the words “notwithstanding any other provisions of law” and “and consolidated with” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (e), in paragraph (1), the words “Comptroller General” are substituted for “Government Accountability Office” for consistency in the revised title. Paragraph (3) is substituted for “(except in cases where section 1212 of this Appendix is applicable)” because section 1212 applies to all vessels under a construction-differential subsidy contract.

In subsection (f), the words “On and after June 20, 1956”, and the last proviso in the 4th complete par. at 70 Stat. 319 (46 App. U.S.C. 1241b note), are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (g), the words “beginning July 1, 1956” and “after July 1, 1956” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 50302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50302(a) .....	46 App.:867 (words before proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 8, 41 Stat. 992; Exec. Order No. 6166, June 10, 1933, § 12; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(40), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 156; Pub. L. 104–88, § 321(1), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 949.
50302(b) .....	46 App.:867 (proviso).	

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “Secretary of the Army” are substituted for “Secretary of War” in section 8 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (ch. 250, 41 Stat. 992) because of section 205(a) of the National Security Act of 1947 (ch. 343, 61 Stat. 501). See 10 U.S.C. 3011 et seq. In paragraph (3), the words “apparatus” and “appliances” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (4), the words “consult with” are substituted for “advise with” as being more grammatical.

In subsection (b), the words “rates or practices” are substituted for “rates, charges, rules, or regulations” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.



## SECTION 50303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50303 .....	46 App.:1112.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 202, 49 Stat. 1986; Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 822, § 1, 50 Stat. 839; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 1, 52 Stat. 953; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(60), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 158.

In subsection (a), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the word “lands” is omitted as included in “real property”. In paragraph (2)(A), the word “promissory” is added for clarity. The words “hereby transferred”, referring to the transfer under the first sentence of section 202 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (repealed by section 12(60)(A) of Public Law 97-31), are omitted as obsolete.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “in accordance with good business methods and on such terms and conditions as he determines to effectuate the policy of this chapter” and “upon such terms and conditions as he may prescribe in accordance with sound business practice” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 50304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50304(a) .....	46 App.:872.	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, §§ 13, 17, 41 Stat. 993, 994; Exec. Order No. 6166, June 10, 1933, § 12; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(44), (45), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157.
50304(b) .....	46 App.:875 (1st par.).	
50304(c) .....	46 App.:875 (last par.).	

In subsections (b) and (c), the words “property described in the second paragraph of section 17 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (ch. 250, 41 Stat. 994), as originally enacted” are substituted for “such other docks, piers, warehouses, wharves and terminal equipment and facilities or parts thereof, including all leasehold easements, rights of way, riparian rights and other rights, estates or interests therein or appurtenant thereto which were acquired . . . for military or naval purposes during the war emergency”, and the words “property described in section 17 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (ch. 250, 41 Stat. 994), as originally enacted” are substituted for “property taken over by or transferred to . . . under this section”, because the first paragraph of section 17 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920, was repealed in 1981 and reference to that paragraph is necessary for a complete understanding of these provisions. The words “Secretary of a military department” are substituted for “War Department or the Navy Department” and “Department of the Army, Department of the Air Force, or Department of the Navy” for consistency with other titles of the United States Code. For redesignation of the Department of War to the Department of the Army, and for transfer of certain functions to newly established Department of the Air Force, see sections 205(a) and 207(a) and (f) of the National Security Act of 1947 (ch. 343, 61 Stat. 501, 502, 503).

In subsection (b), the words “possessed and controlled by” are substituted for “acquired by” for clarity and for consistency in the section. The word “best” is omitted as unnecessary.

#### SECTION 50305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50305 .....	46 App.:1247.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 908, as added Pub. L. 95–598, title III, § 334, Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2680; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(134), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

In subsection (a)(1), before subparagraph (A), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” and “bankruptcy, equity, or admiralty” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “but the Secretary may demand a hearing” are substituted for “unless the Secretary shall deem a hearing necessary” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “subject to the orders of the court” and “comply with the terms imposed by the court” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “operating losses paid by the Secretary” are substituted for “the amount of such payments” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “vessel operated by the United States” are substituted for “vessel of the United States” for clarity and consistency with chapter 309.

#### SECTION 50306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50306 .....	46 App.:1124.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 214, 49 Stat. 1991; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 3, 52 Stat. 954; Pub. L. 91–452, title II, § 241, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 930; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(72), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 98–237, § 20(a), Mar. 20, 1984, 98 Stat. 89; Pub. L. 98–595, § 2, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3132.

In subsection (a), the word “affirmations” is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “oath” in 1 U.S.C. 1. The words “or any territory, district, or possession thereof” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

Subsection (c) is substituted for the source provision to eliminate unnecessary words.

### CHAPTER 505—OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

50501. Entities deemed citizens of the United States.

50502. Applicability to receivers, trustees, successors, and assigns.

50503. Oceanographic research vessels.

50504. Sailing school vessels.

## SECTION 50501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50501(a) .....	46 App.:802(a) (words before 3d comma and after 11th comma).  46 App.:1244(c).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 2(a)–(c), 39 Stat. 729; July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 2, 40 Stat. 900; June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 38, 41 Stat. 1008; Pub. L. 86–327, § 3, Sept. 21, 1959, 73 Stat. 597; Pub. L. 105–383, title IV, § 421, Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3439. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 905(c), 49 Stat. 2016; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 39(b), 52 Stat. 964; Pub. L. 86–327, § 4, Sept. 21, 1959, 73 Stat. 597.
50501(b) .....	46 App.:802(a) (words between 3d and 11th commas).	
50501(c) .....	46 App.:802(b).	
50501(d) .....	46 App.:802(c).	

In subsection (a), the words “and with respect to a corporation under subchapter VI of this chapter, all directors of the corporation are citizens of the United States” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1244(c) are omitted because part A of subchapter VI contains the operating-differential subsidy program which, under 46 App. U.S.C. 1185a, is being phased out, and part B of subchapter VI contains the Maritime Security Fleet program which is being repealed (effective October 1, 2005) and replaced by chapter 531 of title 46 as enacted by the Maritime Security Act of 2003. Thus, subchapter VI is being omitted from the revised title and will instead appear as a note under section 53101. The words “and, in the case of a corporation, partnership, or association operating a vessel on the Great Lakes, or on bays, sounds, rivers, harbors, or inland lakes of the United States the amount of interest required to be owned by a citizen of the United States shall be not less than 75 per centum” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1244(c) are omitted as covered by the 75 percent ownership requirement for operation in the coastwise trade.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Territory, District, or possession thereof” are omitted because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 50502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50502 .....	46 App.:803.	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 2(d), 39 Stat. 729; June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 38, 41 Stat. 1008.

## SECTION 50503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50503 .....	46 App.:441.  46 App.:443. 46 App.:444.	Pub. L. 89–99, §§ 1, 3, 4, July 30, 1965, 79 Stat. 424.

The definitions of “oceanographic research vessel” and “scientific personnel” in 46 App. U.S.C. 441 are omitted because substantially the same definitions are already in 46 U.S.C. 2101.

The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 444 is omitted because section 10101(3) of title 46, which defines “seaman” for purposes of part G

of subtitle II of title 46, already contains an exception for scientific personnel. Title 53 of the Revised Statutes, referred to 46 App. U.S.C. 444, was previously codified principally in part G of subtitle II of title 46.

#### SECTION 50504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
50504(a) .....	46 App.:446c.	Pub. L. 97–322, title II, §§ 204, 205, 207, Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1589.
50504(b) .....	46 App.:446.	Pub. L. 97–322, title II, § 206, Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1590; Pub. L. 98–557, § 34(b), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2876.
50504(c) .....	46 App.:446b.	
50504(d) .....	46 App.:446a.	

In subsection (b)(1), the words “parts B, F, and G of subtitle II of this title” are substituted for “the provisions of titles 52 and 53 of the Revised Statutes of the United States and any Act amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto” because the relevant provisions of titles 52 and 53 of the Revised Statutes were previously codified in parts B, F, and G of subtitle II of title 46.

In subsection (c), references to 46 App. U.S.C. 291 and 883 are omitted for consistency with section 50503 of the revised title.

### PART B—MERCHANT MARINE SERVICE

#### CHAPTER 511—GENERAL

- Sec.  
 51101. Policy.  
 51102. Definitions.  
 51103. General authority of Secretary of Transportation.  
 51104. General authority of Secretary of the Navy.

#### SECTION 51101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51101 .....	46 App.:1126–1(a) (1st sentence). 46 App.:1295 (1st sentence).	Pub. L. 94–361, title VI, § 603(a) (1st sentence), July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 929. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1301 (1st sentence), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1997.

#### SECTION 51102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51102 .....	46 App.:1295a.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1302, as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(143), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 104–324, title VII, § 708, Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3934; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3515(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1792.

The definition of “Secretary” is omitted as unnecessary because the full title is used the first time the term appears in each section.

In the definition of “merchant marine office”, the words “documented vessel” are substituted for “vessel . . . which is docu-

mented under the laws of the United States” because of the definition of “documented vessel” in 46 U.S.C. 2101, which is being moved to chapter 1 of the revised title.

In the definition of “State maritime academy”, the words “or territory of the United States” and “or territories of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

#### SECTION 51103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51103(a) .....	46 App.:1295 (last sentence cl. (1)).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1301 (last sentence cl. (1)), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(142)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.
51103(b) .....	46 App.:1295g(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1308(b)–(d), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2007.
51103(c) .....	46 App.:1295g(c).	
51103(d) .....	46 App.:1295g(d).	

In subsection (c), the word “department” is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “agency” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

#### SECTION 51104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51104 .....	46 App.:1126–1(a) (last sentence), (b).  46 App.:1295 (last sentence cl. (2)).	Pub. L. 94–361, title VI, § 603(a) (last sentence), (b), July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 929; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(76), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 160. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1301 (last sentence cl. (2)), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(142)(B), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.

### CHAPTER 513—UNITED STATES MERCHANT MARINE ACADEMY

Sec.

- 51301. Maintenance of the Academy.
- 51302. Nomination and competitive appointment of cadets.
- 51303. Non-competitive appointments.
- 51304. Additional appointments from particular areas.
- 51305. Prohibited basis for appointment.
- 51306. Cadet commitment agreements.
- 51307. Places of training.
- 51308. Uniforms, textbooks, and transportation allowances.
- 51309. Academic degree.
- 51310. Deferment of service obligation under cadet commitment agreements.
- 51311. Midshipman status in the Naval Reserve.
- 51312. Board of Visitors.
- 51313. Advisory Board.
- 51314. Limitation on charges and fees for attendance.

#### SECTION 51301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51301 .....	46 App.:1295b(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(a), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1998.

## SECTION 51302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51302(a) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(1)(A).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(b)(1)–(3)(A), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1998; Pub. L. 101–595, title VII, § 708(1), (2), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2995.
	46 App.:1295b(b)(2)(A) (related to nominations).	
51302(b) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(1) (less cl. (A)).	
	46 App.:1295b(b)(3)(A)(ii) (related to who may be nominated).	
51302(c) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(3)(A) (less (ii) (related to who may be nominated)).	
51302(d) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(2)(A) (related to selection), (B), (3)(B), (C).	

In subsection (b)(6)(A), the words “residents, or sons or daughters of residents, of an area or installation” are substituted for “a resident of the area or installation” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1295b(b)(1)(B) and “sons or daughters of residents of any area or installation” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1295b(b)(3)(A)(ii) to resolve an inconsistency in the source law and to conform to the probable intent of Congress. Although 46 App. U.S.C. 1295b(b)(1)(B) provides that a nominee must be a resident, 46 App. U.S.C. 1295b(b)(3)(A)(ii) allocates positions only for sons or daughters of residents.

## SECTION 51303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51303 .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(3)(D).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(b)(3)(D), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1999.

## SECTION 51304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51304(a) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(5)(A), (B).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(b)(5)–(7), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1999; Pub. L. 99–368, § 5, Aug. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 776; Pub. L. 101–595, title VII, § 708(3), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2995.
51304(b) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(6)(A)–(C).	
51304(c) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(7)(A), (B).	
51304(d) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(5)(C), (6)(D), (7)(C).	

The word “appoint” is substituted for “designate” and “permit” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 51305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51305 .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(3)(E).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(b)(3)(E), as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1999.

## SECTION 51306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51306(a) .....	46 App.:1295b(e)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(e)(1)–(4), as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2000; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(144)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 101-595, title VII, § 707(a), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2995; Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3515(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1792.
51306(b) .....	46 App.:1295b(e)(2).	
51306(c) .....	46 App.:1295b(e)(3).	
51306(d) .....	46 App.:1295b(e)(4).	

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “after the date occurring 6 months after October 1, 1981” are omitted as obsolete. In paragraph (2), the words “before graduating” are substituted for “on or before the date of graduation” to eliminate unnecessary words. In paragraph (5)(A), the words “or territories” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (d), the words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “begin court proceedings” for consistency in the revised title and with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

## SECTION 51307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51307 .....	46 App.:1295b(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(f), as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2002.

In paragraph (2), the words “with the permission of the owner” are substituted for “if the owner . . . cooperates in such use” for clarity.

## SECTION 51308

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51308 .....	46 App.:1295b(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(d), as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2000.

## SECTION 51309

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51309(a) .....	46 App.:1295b(g)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(g), as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2002; restated Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3515(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1794.

## SECTION 51309—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51309(b) .....	46 App.:1295b(g)(2).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(b)(8), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 99–368, § 5, Aug. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 776.
51309(c) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(8).	

## SECTION 51310

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51310 .....	46 App.:1295b(e)(5).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(e)(5), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2001; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(144)(B), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3515(b)(6), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1793.

## SECTION 51311

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51311(a) .....	46 App.:1295b(b)(3)(F).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(b)(3)(F), (c), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1999, 2000; Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, § 568, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2031; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title X, § 1066(b)(5), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 772.
51311(b) .....	46 App.:1295b(c).	

## SECTION 51312

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51312 .....	46 App.:1295b(h).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(h), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2002; Pub. L. 97–35, title XVI, § 1607, Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 101–595, title VII, § 703, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2994.

The words “Committee on Armed Services” are substituted for “Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries” to reflect changes in committee structure made by the 104th Congress.

## SECTION 51313

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51313 .....	46 App.:1295b(i).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(i), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2002; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(144)(C), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.

## SECTION 51314

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51314 .....	46 App.:1295b(j).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1303(j), as added Pub. L. 108–375, Oct. 28, 2004, div. A, title V, § 545(e), 118 Stat. 1909.



## CHAPTER 515—STATE MARITIME ACADEMY SUPPORT PROGRAM

- Sec.  
 51501. General support program.  
 51502. Detailing of personnel.  
 51503. Regional maritime academies.  
 51504. Use of training vessels.  
 51505. Annual payments for maintenance and support.  
 51506. Conditions to receiving payments and use of vessels.  
 51507. Places of training.  
 51508. Allowances for students.  
 51509. Student incentive payment agreements.  
 51510. Deferment of service obligation under student incentive payment agreements.  
 51511. Midshipman status in the Naval Reserve.

### SECTION 51501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51501(a) .....	46 App.:1295c(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(a), (d)(2), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2003, 2004.
51501(b) .....	46 App.:1295c(d)(2).	

### SECTION 51502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51502 .....	46 App.:1295c(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(e), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2004.

The reference to territories is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

### SECTION 51503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51503 .....	46 App.:1295c(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(b), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2003.

The reference to territories is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

### SECTION 51504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51504(a) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A)(ii), (v).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(c)(1), (2), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2003.
51504(b) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A) (1st sentence words before “meeting the requirements”).	
51504(c)(1) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A)(ii).	
51504(c)(2) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A) (1st sentence words beginning with “meeting the requirements”).	
51504(c)(3) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A)(iii).	

## SECTION 51504—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51504(d)(1) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A)(i).	Pub. L. 101–115, § 4, Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 692; Pub. L. 101–595, title VII, § 705, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2994.
51504(d)(2) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(A)(iv).	
51504(e) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(1)(B).	
51504(f) .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(2).	
51504(g) .....	46 App.:1295c note.	

In subsection (a), the reference to territories is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (e), before paragraph (1), the word “agency” is substituted for “department or agency of the United States” because of the definition of “agency” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (g), the 1st–3d sentences of section 4 of Public Law 101–115 are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 51505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51505 .....	46 App.:1295c(d)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(d)(1), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2004; Pub. L. 101–115, § 5, Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 693.

In subsection (b)(1), the reference to territories is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 51506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51506 .....	46 App.:1295c(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(f), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2004; Pub. L. 101–115, § 3(a), Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 692.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “administered by the Coast Guard” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 51507

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51507 .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(3)(A).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(c)(3)(A), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2003.

In paragraph (2), the words “with the permission of the owner” are substituted for “if the owner . . . cooperates in such use” for clarity.

## SECTION 51508

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51508 .....	46 App.:1295c(c)(3)(B).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(c)(3)(B), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2004.

## SECTION 51509

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51509(a) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(1) (words before 5th comma, cl. (A)), (8).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(g)(1)–(5), (8), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2004, 2006; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(145)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 101–115, § 2(a)–(d), Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 691; Pub. L. 102–587, title VI, § 6201(a)(1), (b), (c), Nov. 4, 1992, 106 Stat. 5093; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3515(d), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1794.
51509(b) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(1) (words between 5th comma and dash, cls. (B), (C)).	
51509(c) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(2)	
51509(d) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(3)	
51509(e) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(4)	
51509(f) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(5)	
51509(g) .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(6)	

In subsection (a), the text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1295c(g)(8) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (g), the words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “begin court proceedings” for consistency in the revised title and with rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

## SECTION 51510

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51510 .....	46 App.:1295c(g)(7).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(g)(7), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2006; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(145)(B), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3515(d)(7), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1795.

The words “affected military department” are substituted for “military department . . . which has jurisdiction over such service” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 51511

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51511 .....	46 App.:1295c(h).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1304(h), as added Pub. L. 96–453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2006.

## CHAPTER 517—OTHER SUPPORT FOR MERCHANT MARINE TRAINING

Sec.

51701. United States Maritime Service.

51702. Civilian nautical schools.

51703. Additional training.

51704. Training for maritime oil pollution prevention, response, and clean-up.

### SECTION 51701

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51701 .....	46 App.:1295e.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1306, as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2006; Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3515(e), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1795; Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3515(e), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1795.

### SECTION 51702

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51702 .....	46 App.:1295f.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1307, as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2007; Pub. L. 98-89, § 4(b), Aug. 26, 1983, 97 Stat. 603.

The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1295f(d) is omitted because it apparently was intended to apply to former 46 App. U.S.C. 1295f(c), which was repealed in 1983.

### SECTION 51703

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51703 .....	46 App.:1295d(a), (b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1305(a), (b), as added Pub. L. 96-453, § 2, Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2006.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “as the Secretary deems necessary” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the words “with any person, partnership, firm, association, or corporation” and “the performance of” are omitted as unnecessary.

### SECTION 51704

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51704(a) .....	46 App.:1295d(c)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XIII, § 1305(c), as added Pub. L. 101-595, title VII, § 712, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2998.
51704(b) .....	46 App.:1295d(c)(2)(A), (4).	
51704(c) .....	46 App.:1295d(c)(2)(B), (3).	

In subsection (c)(5), the words “or titled under the law of a State” are substituted for “documented under the laws of . . . any State” for consistency with the terminology in 46 U.S.C. 2101(46) (which is being moved to chapter 1 of the revised title) and 46 U.S.C. ch. 125.

**CHAPTER 519—MERCHANT MARINE AWARDS**

Sec.

51901. Awards for individual acts or service.  
 51902. Gallant Ship Award.  
 51903. Multiple awards.  
 51904. Presentation to representatives.  
 51905. Flags and grave markers.  
 51906. Special certificates for civilian service to armed forces.  
 51907. Manufacture and sale of awards and replacements.  
 51908. Prohibition against unauthorized manufacture, sale, possession, or display of awards.

**SECTION 51901**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51901(a) .....	46 App.:2001.  46 App.:2004(d).	Pub. L. 100-324, §§ 2, 3, 5(d), May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 576, 577.
51901(b) .....	46 App.:2002.	

**SECTION 51902**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51902 .....	46 App.:2003.	Pub. L. 100-324, § 4, May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 576.

In subsection (a), the words “a vessel (including a foreign vessel)” are substituted for “a United States vessel or to a foreign-flag vessel” to eliminate unnecessary words.

**SECTION 51903**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51903 .....	46 App.:2004(a).	Pub. L. 100-324, § 5(a), May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 576.

**SECTION 51904**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51904 .....	46 App.:2004(b).	Pub. L. 100-324, § 5(b), May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 577.

**SECTION 51905**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51905 .....	46 App.:2005.	Pub. L. 100-324, § 6, May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 577.

**SECTION 51906**

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51906 .....	46 App.:2006.	Pub. L. 100-324, § 7, May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 577.

## SECTION 51907

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51907 .....	46 App.:2004(c).	Pub. L. 100–324, § 5(c), May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 577.

The Secretary’s authority to provide decorations and medals at cost, or to authorize the sale of decorations and medals at reasonable prices, is restated to apply only to replacement awards because Congress probably did not intend that recipients being honored would pay for their decorations and medals.

## SECTION 51908

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
51908 .....	46 App.:2007.	Pub. L. 100–324, § 8, May 30, 1988, 102 Stat. 577.

In subsection (b), the words “not more than” are added for clarity and for consistency in the revised title.

**CHAPTER 521—MISCELLANEOUS**

Sec.

52101. Reemployment rights for certain merchant seamen.

## SECTION 52101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
52101 .....	46 App.:1132.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title III, § 302, as added Pub. L. 104–239, § 10(a), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3133.

In subsection (c)(1)(B), the words “(as applicable)” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (d), the words “certificate described in section 9(a) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 App. U.S.C. 459(a))” are substituted for “certificate referred to in paragraph (1) of section 4301(a) of title 38” because section 4301 of title 38 was amended generally by section 2(a) of Public Law 103–353, and before the amendment section 4301(a)(1) referred to a certificate described in section 9(a) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 App. U.S.C. 459(a)).

**PART C—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS****CHAPTER 531—MARITIME SECURITY FLEET**

This chapter was enacted by Public Law 108–136, title XXXV, § 3531(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1803.

**CHAPTER 533—CONSTRUCTION RESERVE FUNDS**

Sec.

- 53301. Definitions.
- 53302. Authority for construction reserve funds.
- 53303. Persons eligible to establish funds.
- 53304. Vessel ownership.
- 53305. Eligible fund deposits.

53306. Recognition of gain for tax purposes.  
 53307. Basis for determining gain or loss and for depreciating new vessels.  
 53308. Order and proportions of deposits and withdrawals.  
 53309. Accumulation of deposits.  
 53310. Obligation of deposits and period for construction of certain vessels.  
 53311. Taxation of deposits on failure of conditions.  
 53312. Assessment and collection of deficiency tax.

## SECTION 53301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53301(a)(1) .....	46 App.:1161(n).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(n), as added Dec. 23, 1944, ch. 714, § 2, 58 Stat. 920; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(92)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
53301(a)(2)(A) .....	46 App.:1161(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(a), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1106; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(92)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
53301(a)(2)(B) .....	46 App.:1161(o).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(o), as added July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 14, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(92)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
53301(b) .....	46 App.:1161(m).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(m), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1108.

In subsection (a)(2)(A)(i), the words “constructed with a construction-differential subsidy under title V of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, or constructed with financing or a financing guarantee under chapter 537 or 575 of this title” are substituted for “the construction of which has been financed under subchapters V or VII of this chapter, or the construction of which has been aided by a mortgage insured under subchapter XI of this chapter” because of the reorganization of the material and the omission from the revised title of the provisions relating to the construction-differential subsidy program.

Subsection (a)(2)(B) is substituted for the source provision to state more directly that a vessel described in the source provision is a new vessel for purposes of this chapter.

## SECTION 53302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53302(a) .....	46 App.:1161(b) (1st sentence words before 6th comma and between 10th and 16th commas).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(b) (1st sentence words before 6th comma and between 10th and 16th commas, last sentence), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1106; June 17, 1943, ch. 130, subdiv. (a), 57 Stat. 157; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 9, 66 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(92)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
53302(b) .....	46 App.:1161(b) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “necessary to carrying out the policy set forth in section 1101 of this Appendix” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 53303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53303 .....	46 App.:1161(b) (1st sentence words between 6th and 10th commas).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(b) (1st sentence words between 6th and 10th commas), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1106; June 17, 1943, ch. 130, subdiv. (a), 57 Stat. 157; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 9, 66 Stat. 762.

## SECTION 53304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53304 .....	46 App.:1161(l).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(l), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1108.

## SECTION 53305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53305 .....	46 App.:1161(b) (1st sentence words after 16th comma).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(b) (1st sentence words after 16th comma), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1106; June 17, 1943, ch. 130, subdiv. (a), 57 Stat. 157; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 9, 66 Stat. 762.

In paragraph (3), the words “documented vessel” are substituted for “vessels documented under the laws of the United States” because of the definition of “documented vessel” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In paragraph (4), the words “interest or other amounts accrued on deposits in the fund” are substituted for “receipts, in the form of interest or otherwise, with respect to amounts previously deposited” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53306 .....	46 App.:1161(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(c), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1106; June 17, 1943, ch. 130, subdiv. (b), 57 Stat. 157; Dec. 23, 1944, ch. 714, § 1, 58 Stat. 920; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 10, 66 Stat. 762.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “in any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1939” are omitted as obsolete. The words “prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury” are substituted for “prescribed by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. See 26 U.S.C. 7805.

## SECTION 53307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53307 .....	46 App.:1161(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(d), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1106; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 11, 66 Stat. 763.



## SECTION 53308

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53308 .....	46 App.:1161(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, §511(e), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1107.

## SECTION 53309

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53309 .....	46 App.:1161(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, §511(f), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1107.

The words “are deemed to have been retained for the reasonable needs of the business within the meaning of section 537(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 537(a))” are substituted for “shall not constitute an accumulation of earnings or profits within the meaning of section 102 of the Internal Revenue Code” because section 102 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1939 has been superseded by part 1 of subchapter G of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 531 et seq.). See also 46 C.F.R. §287.16 (2003).

## SECTION 53310

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53310(a) .....	46 App.:1161(g) (less (1)(B)).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, §511(g), (h), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1107; June 17, 1943, ch. 130, subdivs. (c), (d), 57 Stat. 158; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§12, 13(a), 66 Stat. 763; Pub. L. 86-237, §1, Sept. 8, 1959, 73 Stat. 471; Pub. L. 87-303, §3, Sept. 26, 1961, 75 Stat. 661; Pub. L. 87-782, §1, Oct. 10, 1962, 76 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 88-227, §1, Dec. 23, 1963, 77 Stat. 470; Pub. L. 88-595, §1, Sept. 12, 1964, 78 Stat. 943; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(92), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
53310(b) .....	46 App.:1161(g)(1)(B).	
53310(c) .....	46 App.:1161(h).	

In this section, the language about joint regulations in 46 App. U.S.C. 1161(g) and (h) is omitted as unnecessary because of section 53302(b) of the revised title.

In subsection (a), the words “(i) two years from the date of deposit or the date of any extension thereof which may be granted by the Secretary of Transportation pursuant to the provisions of subsection (h) of this section, in the case of deposits made prior to the date on which these amendatory provisions become effective, or” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1161(g)(1) and (2) are omitted as obsolete. In paragraph (1)(A), the words “or, with the approval of the Secretary of Transportation, for a part interest in a new vessel or for the reconstruction or reconditioning of a new vessel” are substituted for “(or in the discretion of the Secretary of Transportation, for a part interest therein), or, with the approval of the Secretary of Transportation, for the reconstruction or reconditioning of a new vessel or vessels” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the proviso in 46 App. U.S.C. 1161(h) is omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 53311

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53311 .....	46 App.:1161(i).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(i), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1107; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 13(b), 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(92)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

The last sentence of 46 App. U.S.C. 1161(i) is omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 53312

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53312 .....	46 App.:1161(j).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 511(j), as added Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 849, 54 Stat. 1108.

**CHAPTER 535—CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION FUNDS**

Sec.

- 53501. Definitions.
- 53502. Regulations.
- 53503. Establishing a capital construction fund.
- 53504. Deposits and withdrawals.
- 53505. Ceiling on deposits.
- 53506. Investment and fiduciary requirements.
- 53507. Nontaxation of deposits.
- 53508. Separate accounts within a fund.
- 53509. Qualified withdrawals.
- 53510. Tax treatment of qualified withdrawals and basis of property.
- 53511. Tax treatment of nonqualified withdrawals.
- 53512. FIFO and LIFO withdrawals.
- 53513. Corporate reorganizations and partnership changes.
- 53514. Relationship of old fund to new fund.
- 53515. Records and reports.
- 53516. Termination of agreement after change in regulations.
- 53517. Reports.

## SECTION 53501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53501(1) .....	46 App.:1177(b)(3), (k)(3).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(b)(3), (k)(1)–(3), (5)–(9), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85-637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87-45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87-271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; re-stated Pub. L. 91-469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1027, 1031, 1032; Pub. L. 93-116, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 421; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(97), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.
53501(2) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(1). 46 App.:1177-1.	Pub. L. 94-455, title VIII, § 807, Oct. 4, 1976, 90 Stat. 1606.
53501(3) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(6).	
53501(4) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(8).	
53501(5) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(1) (last sentence), (2). 46 App.:1177-1.	
53501(6) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(9).	
53501(7) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(5).	

## SECTION 53501—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53501(8) .....	46 App.:1177(k)(7).	

The codification of the laws in this chapter is not intended to alter the existing jurisdictional relationship of the Secretaries who administer those laws.

In paragraph (2)(A)(iii), the word “trade” is substituted for “commerce” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 53502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53502 .....	46 App.:1177(l) (2d sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(l) (2d sentence), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1032; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.

Subsection (a) is added for clarity because various provisions of the source language for this chapter imply that the Secretary is to prescribe regulations individually (except for regulations affecting a determination of tax liability). See, e.g., 46 App. U.S.C. 1177(a) (last sentence), (f)(1) (last sentence), and (l) (last sentence).

In subsection (b), the words “not inconsistent with the foregoing provisions of this section, as may be necessary or appropriate” are omitted as surplus.

## SECTION 53503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53503(a) .....	46 App.:1177(a) (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(a) (1st sentence), (2d sentence related to purpose), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1026; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.
53503(b) .....	46 App.:1177(a) (2d sentence related to purpose).	

## SECTION 53504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53504(a) .....	46 App.:1177(a) (2d sentence related to deposits).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(a) (2d sentence related to deposits), (last sentence), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1026; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.
53504(b) .....	46 App.:1177(a) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “agreed to be appropriate” are substituted for “agreed upon as necessary or appropriate” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53505 .....	46 App.:1177(b)(1), (2).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(b)(1), (2), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1027.

In subsection (a)(1), the word “trade” is substituted for “commerce” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 53506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53506 .....	46 App.:1177(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(c), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1027; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.

In subsection (b)(1)(B), the words “prudent investor” are substituted for “prudent men of discretion and intelligence in such matters” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53507

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53507 .....	46 App.:1177(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, §607(d), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, §10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, §1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, §6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, §21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1028; Pub. L. 99–514, title II, §261(e)(1), (2), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2215.

## SECTION 53508

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53508 .....	46 App.:1177(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, §607(e), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, §10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, §1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, §6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, §21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1028; Pub. L. 99–514, title II, §261(e)(3), (4), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2215.

## SECTION 53509

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53509 .....	46 App.:1177(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, §607(f), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, §10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, §1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, §6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, §21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1029; Pub. L. 97–31, §12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.

In subsection (c), the words “any amount in the fund” are substituted for “the entire fund or any portion thereof” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53510

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53510 .....	46 App.:1177(g).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(g); 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1029; Pub. L. 99–514, title II, § 261(e)(5), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2215.

## SECTION 53511

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53511 .....	46 App.:1177(h) (less (2) (last sentence)).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(h) (less (2) (last sentence)), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1030; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162; Pub. L. 99–514, title II, § 261(e)(6), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2215; Pub. L. 100–647, title I, § 1002(m)(2), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3382; Pub. L. 101–508, title XI, § 11101(d)(7)(B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–405; Pub. L. 105–34, title III, § 311(c)(2), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 835; Pub. L. 108–27, title III, § 301(a)(2)(E), May 28, 2003, 117 Stat. 758.

In subsection (c)(3)(C), the words “or in the case of any non-qualified withdrawal arising from the application of the recapture provision of section 1176(5) of this Appendix as in effect on December 31, 1969” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (d), the words “made in a taxable year beginning in 1970 or 1971 is 8 percent” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 53512

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53512 .....	46 App.:1177(h)(2) (last sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(h)(2) (last sentence), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1030.

## SECTION 53513

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53513 .....	46 App.:1177(i).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(i), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1031.

## SECTION 53514

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53514 .....	46 App.:1177(j).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(j), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1031.

## SECTION 53515

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53515 .....	46 App.:1177(l) (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(l) (1st sentence), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1032; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.

## SECTION 53516

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53516 .....	46 App.:1177(l) (last sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(l) (last sentence), 49 Stat. 2005; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 23–28, 52 Stat. 960; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 10, 53 Stat. 1185; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, §§ 17–19, 66 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 85–637, Aug. 14, 1958, 72 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87–45, § 6, May 27, 1961, 75 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 87–271, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 570; restated Pub. L. 91–469, § 21(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1032; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(97)(A), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.

## SECTION 53517

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53517 .....	46 App.:1177(m).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VI, § 607(m), as added Pub. L. 99-514, § 261(d), Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2214.

**CHAPTER 537—LOANS AND GUARANTEES**

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

- Sec.
- 53701. Definitions.
  - 53702. General authority.
  - 53703. Application procedures.
  - 53704. Funding limits.
  - 53705. Pledge of United States Government.
  - 53706. Eligible purposes of obligations.
  - 53707. Findings related to obligors and operators.
  - 53708. Findings related to economic soundness.
  - 53709. Amount of obligations.
  - 53710. Contents of obligations.
  - 53711. Security interest.
  - 53712. Monitoring financial condition and operations of obligor.
  - 53713. Administrative fees.
  - 53714. Guarantee fees.
  - 53715. Escrow fund.
  - 53716. Deposit fund.
  - 53717. Management of funds in the Treasury.
  - 53718. Annual report to Congress.

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEFAULT PROVISIONS

- 53721. Rights of obligee.
- 53722. Actions by Secretary.
- 53723. Payments by Secretary and issuance of obligations.
- 53724. Rights to secured property.
- 53725. Actions against obligor.

## SUBCHAPTER III—PARTICULAR PROJECTS

- 53731. Commercial demonstration ocean thermal energy conversion facilities and plantships.
- 53732. Eligible export vessels.
- 53733. Shipyard modernization and improvement.
- 53734. Replacement of vessels because of changes in operating standards.
- 53735. Fisheries financing and capacity reduction.



## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

## SECTION 53701

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53701(1) .....	46 App.:1271(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1101, as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 1, 68 Stat. 1267; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(a), (b), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(1), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 272; Pub. L. 86–685, § 1, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 87–303, § 2, Sept. 26, 1961, 75 Stat. 661; Pub. L. 91–469, § 29, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; Pub. L. 92–507, § 1, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 909; Pub. L. 96–320, title II, § 202(a), Aug. 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 992; Pub. L. 96–561, title II, § 220(1), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3291; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(135), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165; Pub. L. 100–710, title I, § 104(d), Nov. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 4750; Pub. L. 102–567, title III, § 304, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4283; Pub. L. 103–160, title XIII, § 1356(1), 1357(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1812, 1815; Pub. L. 104–208, title I, § 101 [title II, § 211(b)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–41; Pub. L. 104–239, § 11(1), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3134; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3521(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1799.
53701(2) .....	46 App.:1271(h).	
53701(3) .....	46 App.:1271(g).	
53701(4) .....	46 App.:1271(o).	
53701(5) .....	46 App.:1271(j), (k), (m).	
53701(6) .....	46 App.:1271(l).	
53701(7) .....	46 App.:1271(a).	
53701(8) .....	46 App.:1271(c).	
53701(9) .....	46 App.:1271(e).	
53701(10) .....	46 App.:1271(d).	
53701(11) .....	46 App.:1271(i).	
53701(12) .....	46 App.:1271(n).	
53701(13) .....	46 App.:1271(b).	

In paragraph (2), the words “but shall not be limited to” are omitted as unnecessary.

In paragraph (4)(B), the words “become or remain” are substituted for “be placed under or continued to be” for clarity.

In paragraph (5)(B)(i), the words “individual who is a citizen of the United States” are substituted for “individual who is a citizen or national of the United States or a citizen of the Northern Mariana Islands” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1271(k) because of the definition of “citizen of the United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. Citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands became citizens or non-citizen nationals of the United States (either of which is a “citizen of the United States” as defined in chapter 1 of the revised title) when the Covenant establishing the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands became effective on November 4, 1986.

In paragraph (5)(B)(ii), the words “corporation, partnership, association, or other” are omitted as surplus. The words “the term ‘State’ as used therein includes any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands of the United States, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other Commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United

States” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1271(k) are omitted as unnecessary because of the definitions of “State” and “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The definition of “United States” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1271(m) is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1. The words “and nationals of the United States or citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands shall be treated as citizens of the United States in meeting such ownership requirement” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “citizen of the United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In paragraph (8), before subparagraph (A), the words “instrument of indebtedness” are substituted for “note, bond, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness” to eliminate unnecessary words. In subparagraph (B), the reference to section 53717 is substituted for the reference to 46 App. U.S.C. 1272 because the accounts under section 53717 replace the Federal Ship Financing Fund. See the explanation for section 53717.

#### SECTION 53702

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53702(a) .....	46 App.:1273(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(a), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 1, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 3, 68 Stat. 1268; June 25, 1956, ch. 438, 70 Stat. 332; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(a), (c), (d), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 91-469, § 30, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 99-509, title V, § 5002, Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1912; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title XIII, § 1356(5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1814.
53702(b) .....	46 App.:1279g.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1112, as added Pub. L. 104-297, title III, § 303(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3616.

In subsection (a), the words “on terms the Secretary may prescribe” are added based on language in 46 App. U.S.C. 1274(a) (before cl. (1)). The words “the unpaid balance of” are omitted as unnecessary.

#### SECTION 53703

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53703(a) .....	46 App.:1274(n).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(l), (n), as added Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, §§ 3523(b), 3525, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1800, 1801.
53703(b) .....	46 App.:1274(l).	

## SECTION 53704

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53704(a) .....	46 App.:1273(f) (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(f), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 1, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 3, 68 Stat. 1268; June 25, 1956, ch. 438, 70 Stat. 332; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(a), (c), (d), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 91-469, § 30, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 93-70, § 3, July 10, 1973, 87 Stat. 168; Pub. L. 94-127, § 5, Nov. 13, 1975, 89 Stat. 681; Pub. L. 95-298, § 5, June 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 340; Pub. L. 96-320, title II, § 203(b)(1), Aug. 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 994; Pub. L. 96-561, title II, § 220(2), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3292; Pub. L. 97-35, title XVI, § 1606(a), (b), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 97-424, title IV, § 425, Jan. 6, 1983, 96 Stat. 2167; Pub. L. 103-160, title XIII, § 1356(2)(A), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1812; Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3528(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1802.
53704(b) .....	46 App.:1273(f) (2d, last sentences).	
53704(c) .....	46 App.:1273(h).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(h), as added Pub. L. 104-239, § 13(a), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3134; Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3528(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1802.

## SECTION 53705

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53705(a) .....	46 App.:1273(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(d), (e) (1st sentence), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 1, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 3, 68 Stat. 1268; June 25, 1956, ch. 438, 70 Stat. 332; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(a), (c), (d), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 91-469, § 30, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98-595, § 1(1), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3130.
53705(b) .....	46 App.:1273(e) (1st sentence).	

## SECTION 53706

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53706(a) .....	46 App.:1274(a) (less last sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(a) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86-123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86-127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86-685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90-341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 96-320, title II, § 202(b), Aug. 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 992; Pub. L. 96-561, title II, § 220(3)(A), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3292; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98-595, § 1(2)-(5), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3130; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101-380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 103-160, title XIII, § 1356(3)(A), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1813; Pub. L. 104-208, title I, § 101 [title II, § 211(b)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-41; Pub. L. 104-297, title III, § 302(a)(1)-(4), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3615.
53706(b) .....	46 App.:1274(a) (last sentence).	
53706(c) .....	46 App.:1273(i), (j).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(i), (j), as added Pub. L. 108-136, title X, § 1014(a), title XXXV, § 3544, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1591, 1822.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “To be eligible for a guarantee under this chapter, an obligation must aid in any of the following” are substituted for “Pursuant to the authority granted under section 1273(a) of this Appendix, the Secretary, upon such terms as he shall prescribe, may guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee, payment of the principal of and interest on an obligation which aids in” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “citizens of the United States” are substituted for “citizens or nationals of the United States or citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands” because of the definition of “citizen of the United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. Citizens of the Northern Mariana Islands became citizens or non-citizen nationals of the United States (either of which is a “citizen of the United States” as defined in chapter 1 of the revised title) when the Covenant establishing the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands became effective November 4, 1986.

## SECTION 53707

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53707(a) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(b)(1) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86–123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90–341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91–469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 911; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521.
53707(b) .....	46 App.:1273a(a).	Pub. L. 105–258, title IV, § 401, Oct. 14, 1998, 112 Stat. 1916.
53707(c) .....	46 App.:1273a(b).	
53707(d) .....	46 App.:1274(d)(4).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(d)(4), as added Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3522, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1800.

## SECTION 53708

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53708(a) .....	46 App.:1274(d)(1)(A).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(d)(1), (2) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86–123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90–341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91–469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 96–561, title II, § 220(3)(C), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3293; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 97–35, title XVI, § 1606(c), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(6), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3130; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521.
53708(b) .....	46 App.:1274(d)(1)(B).	
53708(c) .....	46 App.:1274(d)(2).	
53708(d) .....	46 App.:1274(f)(2).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(f)(2), (3), as added Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3526(2)(C), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1801.
53708(e) .....	46 App.:1274(f)(3).	

## SECTION 53709

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53709(a) .....	46 App.:1273(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(c), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 1, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 3, 68 Stat. 1268; June 25, 1956, ch. 438, 70 Stat. 332; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(a), (c), (d), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 91-469, § 30, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.
53709(b) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(2).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(b)(2), (last 2 sentences), (c)(1) (last sentence) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86-123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86-127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86-685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90-341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 95-257, Apr. 7, 1978, 92 Stat. 194; Pub. L. 96-320, title II, § 202(c), Aug. 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 992; Pub. L. 96-561, title II, § 220(3)(B), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3293; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 99-509, title V, § 5003, Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1912; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101-380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title XIII, § 1356(3)(B), (C), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1813; Pub. L. 104-297, title III, § 302(a)(5), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3615.
53709(c) .....	46 App.:1274(c)(1) (last sentence).	
53709(d) .....	46 App.:1274(i).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(i), as added Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title XIII, § 1356(3)(E), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1814.
53709(e) .....	46 App.:1274(b) (last 2 sentences).	

Subsections (a) and (d) are substituted for the source provisions for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53710

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53710(a)(1) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(4).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(b)(3)–(7), (h) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86–123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90–341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91–469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; re-stated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 911, 914; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(7), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3131; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 103–160, title XIII, § 1356(3)(C), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1813.
53710(a)(2) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(5).	
53710(a)(3) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(3).	
53710(a)(4) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(6).	
53710(b) .....	46 App.:1274(b)(7).	
53710(c) .....	46 App.:1274(h).	

During review of this bill, the American Bureau of Shipping, through counsel, explained that it disagrees with an existing interpretation by the Maritime Administration of language restated in subsection (a)(4)(A) of this section, and requested the Committee to clarify that this codification should not be construed as a ratification of that regulatory interpretation. The Committee therefore states that this codification should not be construed as an expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning any such administrative interpretation.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of subsection (c) of this section” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(4)(B), the words “well equipped, in good repair, and in every respect seaworthy and fit for service” are substituted for “tight, stanch, strong, and well and sufficiently tackled, appareled, furnished, and equipped, and in every respect seaworthy and in good running condition and repair, and in all respects fit for service” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1), the reference to section 503 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, is substituted for the reference to “subchapter V of this chapter” because the relevant characteristics referred to in the text are contained in that section and because that section is part of the construction-differential subsidy program, which is not being restated.

## SECTION 53711

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53711(a) .....	46 App.:1273(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(b), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 1, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 3, 68 Stat. 1268; June 25, 1956, ch. 438, 70 Stat. 332; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(a), (c), (d), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 91-469, § 30, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.
53711(b) .....	46 App.:1274(c)(1) (1st sentence), (2).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(c)(1) (1st sentence), (2) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86-123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86-127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86-685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90-341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92-507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 912; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101-380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521.

In subsection (a), the words “a security interest the Secretary considers necessary” are substituted for “such security interest, which may include a mortgage or mortgages on a vessel or vessels, as the Secretary may reasonably require” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53712

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53712(a) .....	46 App.:1274(k).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(k), (m), as added Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3523, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1800.
53712(b) .....	46 App.:1274(m).	



## SECTION 53713

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53713(a) .....	46 App.:1274(f)(1) (words before proviso).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(f)(1), (4) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86–123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90–341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91–469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 913; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 107–314, title XXXV, § 3503(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2754; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3526(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1801.
53713(b) .....	46 App.:1274(f)(1) (proviso).	
53713(c) .....	46 App.:1274(f)(4).	

## SECTION 53714

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53714(a) .....	46 App.:1274(e)(1).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(e) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86–123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90–341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91–469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 913; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(12), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3131; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521; Pub. L. 104–239, § 13(c), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3136.
53714(b) .....	46 App.:1274(e)(2).	
53714(c) .....	46 App.:1274(e)(3).	
53714(d) .....	46 App.:1274(e)(5).	
53714(e) .....	46 App.:1274(e)(4).	

## SECTION 53715

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53715(a) .....	46 App.:1279a(a) (less proviso).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1108, formerly § 1111, as added Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(2), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 272; renumbered Pub. L. 92–507, § 5, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 916; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3521(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1799.
53715(b) .....	46 App.:1279a(a) (proviso).	
53715(c) .....	46 App.:1279a(b).	
53715(d) .....	46 App.:1279a(g).	
53715(e) .....	46 App.:1279a(c).	
53715(f) .....	46 App.:1279a(d), (e).	
53715(g) .....	46 App.:1279a(f).	

## SECTION 53716

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53716 .....	46 App.:1279b.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1109, as added Pub. L. 107–107, title XXXV, § 3503, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1392.

In subsection (a), the word “established” is omitted for consistency with other codified titles of the United States Code.

## SECTION 53717

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53717 .....	46 App.:1272.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1102, as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 969; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 2, 68 Stat. 1268; Pub. L. 86–123, § 1(2), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269; Pub. L. 92–507, § 2, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 910; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.
	46 App.:1274(g).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(g) [§ 1104A formerly § 1104], as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 970; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 14, 53 Stat. 1187; Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1093, § 4, 64 Stat. 1078; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 2, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 4, 68 Stat. 1269; Pub. L. 86–123, §§ 1(3), 2, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 269, 271; Pub. L. 86–127, § 1(3), (4), July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 86–518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 86–685, §§ 2, 3, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 90–341, June 15, 1968, 82 Stat. 180; Pub. L. 91–469, §§ 31, 32, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 914; Pub. L. 96–561, title II, § 220(3)(D), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3294; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 97–35, title XVI, § 1606(d), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 752; § 1104 renumbered as § 1104A, Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(1), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521.
	46 App.:1280.	Pub. L. 85–469, title I, § 101 (par. under heading “Federal Ship Mortgage Insurance Fund”), June 25, 1958, 72 Stat. 231; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(137), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.

The Federal Ship Financing Fund which had been created by 46 App. U.S.C. 1272 is obsolete as a result of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661 et seq.). This section codifies the current requirements and practices for the management of funds under this chapter, based on the requirements of that Act.

## SECTION 53718

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53718 .....	46 App.:1280b.	Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3527, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1802.

## SUBCHAPTER II—DEFAULT PROVISIONS

## SECTION 53721

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53721(a) .....	46 App.:1275(a) (1st sentence less parenthetical).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1105(a), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 971; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 3, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 5, 68 Stat. 1272; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(e)–(g), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 85–520, July 15, 1958, 72 Stat. 358; Pub. L. 91–469, § 33, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 914; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(8), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3131.
53721(b)(1) .....	46 App.:1275(a) (last sentence less proviso).	
53721(b)(2) .....	46 App.:1275(a) (last sentence proviso).	
53721(c) .....	46 App.:1273(e) (last sentence).	
	46 App.:1275(a) (1st sentence parenthetical).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(e) (last sentence), as added Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(1), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3130.

## SECTION 53722

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53722(a), (b) .....	46 App.:1275(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1105(b), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 971; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 3, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 5, 68 Stat. 1272; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(e)–(g), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 85–520, July 15, 1958, 72 Stat. 358; Pub. L. 91–469, § 33, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 914; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(9), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3131.
53722(c) .....	46 App.:1273(e) (last sentence).	
53722(d) .....	46 App.:1275(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1105(f), as added Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3524, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1801.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “an obligation or related agreement” are substituted for “a mortgage, loan agree-

ment, or other security agreement” for consistency in the revised chapter.

## SECTION 53723

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53723 .....	46 App.:1275(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1105(d), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 972; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 3, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 5, 68 Stat. 1272; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(e)–(g), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 85–520, July 15, 1958, 72 Stat. 358; Pub. L. 91–469, § 33, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 914; Pub. L. 96–561, title II, § 220(4), Dec. 22, 1980, 94 Stat. 3294; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 97–35, title XVI, § 1606(e), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 752.

In subsections (b) and (d), the words “appropriate account under section 53717 of this title” are substituted for “Federal Ship Financing Fund” because the accounts under section 53717 replace the Federal Ship Financing Fund. See the explanation for section 53717.

## SECTION 53724

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53724 .....	46 App.:1275(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1105(c), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 971; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 3, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 5, 68 Stat. 1272; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(e)–(g), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 85–520, July 15, 1958, 72 Stat. 358; Pub. L. 91–469, § 33, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 914; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(10), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3131.

## SECTION 53725

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53725 .....	46 App.:1275(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1105(e), as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 46, 52 Stat. 971; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 513, § 3, 67 Stat. 626; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1265, § 5, 68 Stat. 1272; Aug. 7, 1956, ch. 1026, § 1(e)–(g), 70 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 85–520, July 15, 1958, 72 Stat. 358; Pub. L. 91–469, § 33, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; restated Pub. L. 92–507, § 3, Oct. 19, 1972, 86 Stat. 915; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 98–595, § 1(11), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3131.

In subsection (a), the words “may take any action” are substituted for “shall take such action . . . that, in his discretion, may be required” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SUBCHAPTER III—PARTICULAR PROJECTS

## SECTION 53731

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53731(a) .....	46 App.:1279c(a) (1st sentence), (1), (4).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1110, as added Pub. L. 96–320, title II, § 203(a), Aug. 3, 1980, 94 Stat. 992; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(136), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 97–35, title XVI, § 1606(f), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 99–514, § 2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 104–239, § 11(3), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3134.
53731(b) .....	46 App.:1279c(a) (2d sentence words before (1)).	
53731(c) .....	46 App.:1279c(a)(2).	
53731(d) .....	46 App.:1279c(b).	
53731(e) .....	46 App.:1279c(a)(3).	
53731(f) .....	46 App.:1279c(c).	
53731(g) .....	46 App.:1279c(d).	
53731(h) .....	46 App.:1279c(e).	

In subsection (a), the words “upon such terms as he shall prescribe” are omitted as unnecessary because section 53702(a) of the revised title provides the Secretary authority to prescribe the terms. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1279c(a)(1) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (f)(1), the words “account established under section 53717(b)(1) of this title” are substituted for “Federal Ship Financing Fund” because the accounts under section 53717 replace the Federal Ship Financing Fund. See the explanation for section 53717.

In subsection (f)(2)(B), the word “conversion” is substituted for “conversional” to correct an apparent error.

## SECTION 53732

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53732(a) .....	46 App.:1279d(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1111, as added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, § 1355(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1811.
53732(b) .....	46 App.:1279d(b).	
53732(c)(1) .....	46 App.:1274(d)(3)(A).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104A(d)(3), as added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, § 1356(3)(D), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1813.
53732(c)(2) .....	46 App.:1273(g)(1).	
53732(d) .....	46 App.:1274(d)(3)(B).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1103(g), as added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, § 1356(2)(B), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1812.
53732(e) .....	46 App.:1274(j).	
53732(f) .....	46 App.:1273(g)(2).	

In subsection (f), the source provides that the authority to issue commitments to guarantee obligations for eligible export vessels expires after the later of three events. The first event, which is “(A) the 5th anniversary of the date on which the Secretary publishes final regulations setting forth the application procedures for the issuance of commitments to guarantee obligations for eligible export vessels”, is omitted because the final regulations were published on September 16, 1994. See 59 Fed. Reg. 47548. The second event, which is “(B) the last day of any 5-year period in which funding and guarantee authority for obligations for eligible export

vessels have been continuously available”, is omitted because that date was November 11, 1998, five years after enactment of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1994 (Pub. L. 103–139, Nov. 11, 1993, 107 Stat. 1418).

## SECTION 53733

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53733(a) .....	46 App.:1279e(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1112, as added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, § 1357(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1814.
53733(b) .....	46 App.:1279e(a). 46 App.:1280a.	Pub. L. 103–160, title XIII, § 1358, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1816.
53733(c) .....	46 App.:1279e(b) (words before “except”).	
53733(d) .....	46 App.:1279e(b) (words beginning with “except”).	
53733(e) .....	46 App.:1279e(c).	

In subsection (a)(2)(A)(i), the words “(as defined in title 1)” are omitted as unnecessary because chapter 1 of the revised title contains a title-wide definition of “vessel” that incorporates the definition in title 1, United States Code.

In subsection (b), the words “and subject to the terms the Secretary shall be prescribe” are omitted as unnecessary because section 53702(a) of the revised title provides the Secretary authority to prescribe the terms. The words “Only a private shipyard is eligible to receive a guarantee” are substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 1280a to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53734

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53734(a) .....	46 App.:1274a(a), (b)(3).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1104B, as added Pub. L. 101–380, title IV, § 4115(f)(2), Aug. 18, 1990, 104 Stat. 521; amended Pub. L. 102–587, title VI, § 6204, Nov. 4, 1992, 106 Stat. 5094; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XIII, § 1356(4), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1814; Pub. L. 104–239, § 11(2), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3134.
53734(b) .....	46 App.:1274a(b) (less (3)).	
53734(c) .....	46 App.:1274a(d).	
53734(d) .....	46 App.:1274a(c)(1) (1st sentence).	
53734(e) .....	46 App.:1274a(c)(1) (2d sentence), (2).	

In subsection (a), in paragraph (1), the words “as defined in section 1244 of this Appendix” are omitted because the definition of “foreign commerce or trade” in chapter 1 of the revised title applies without having to say so specifically. Paragraph (6) is substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 1274a(b)(3) to improve the organization of the source provisions.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “by rule, regulation, or procedure” are omitted as unnecessary and for consistency with section 53709(d) of the revised title.

In subsections (c) and (e), the language concerning the Vessel Replacement Guarantee Fund and the Federal Ship Financing Fund is omitted as obsolete. See the explanation for section 53717.

#### SECTION 53735

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53735(a) .....	46 App.:1279f(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XI, § 1111, as added Pub. L. 104–297, title III, § 303, Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3616; Pub. L. 104–208, title I, § 101 [title II, § 211(b)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–41.
53735(b) .....	46 App.:1279f(a).	
53735(c) .....	46 App.:1279f(b).	
53735(d) .....	46 App.:1279f(c).	
53735(e) .....	46 App.:1279f(d).	

### CHAPTER 539—WAR RISK INSURANCE

Sec.

- 53901. Definitions.
- 53902. Authority to provide insurance.
- 53903. Insurable interests.
- 53904. Liability insurance for persons involved in war or defense efforts.
- 53905. Agency insurance.
- 53906. Hull insurance valuation.
- 53907. Reinsurance.
- 53908. Additional insurance privately obtained.
- 53909. War risk insurance revolving fund.
- 53910. Administrative.
- 53911. Civil actions for losses.
- 53912. Expiration date.

#### SECTION 53901

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53901(1) .....	46 App.:1281(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, §§ 1201(a), (b), as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 773.
53901(2) .....	46 App.:1283(b) (last sentence).	
53901(3) .....	46 App.:1281(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1203(b) (last sentence), as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 94–523, § 2, Oct. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 2474.
53901(4) .....	46 App.:1281(c).	

In paragraph (1)(A), the words “a documented vessel with a registry or coastwise endorsement under chapter 121 of this title” are substituted for “any vessel registered, enrolled, or licensed under the laws of the United States” because of 46 U.S.C. 12101(b).

In paragraph (1)(B), the words “or any department or agency thereof” are omitted as surplus.

In paragraph (1)(C), the word “fisheries” is substituted for “fishing trade or industry” because of the definition of “fisheries” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 53902

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53902 .....	46 App.:1282.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1202, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 101-115, § 7(a), Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 694.

## SECTION 53903

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53903(a) .....	46 App.:1283(a) (1st sentence), (b) (1st sentence), (c)–(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1203(a) (1st, 2d sentences), (b) (1st sentence), (c)–(f), as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 773, 774; Pub. L. 94-523, §§ 1-3, Oct. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 2474.
53903(b) .....	46 App.:1283(a) (2d sentence).	
53903(c) .....	46 App.:1284.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1204, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 774.

In subsections (a)(2) and (b), the words “foreign vessel” are substituted for “foreign-flag vessels” because of the definition of “foreign vessel” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In paragraph (3), references to the territories and possessions of the United States are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In paragraph (5), the words “individual on a vessel insurable under this section” are substituted for “masters, officers, and crews of such vessels, and of other persons transported on such vessels” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In paragraph (6), the words “individual on a vessel insurable under this section” are substituted for “Masters, officers, members of the crews of such vessels and other persons employed or transported thereon” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53904

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53904 .....	46 App.:1286.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1206, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 774; Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 929, § 5, 70 Stat. 986.

In subsection (a), the words “a vessel” are substituted for “any American- or foreign-flag vessel, public or private” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53905

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53905 .....	46 App.:1285.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1205, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title X, § 1071(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2137.



## SECTION 53906

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53906 .....	46 App.:1289(a)(2).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1209(a)(2), as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 775; Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 929, § 1, 70 Stat. 984; Pub. L. 88-478, § 1, Aug. 22, 1964, 78 Stat. 587.

In subsection (c), the words “*Provided, That in the event of an election by the insured to reject the stated valuation fixed by the Secretary and to sue in the courts, the amount of the judgment will be payable without regard to the limitations contained in section 1242-1 of this Appendix, although the excess of any amounts advanced on account of just compensation over the amount of the court judgment will be required to be refunded*” are omitted as obsolete because the section referred to, which was from the Department of Commerce and Related Agencies Appropriation Act, 1959 (Pub. L. 85-469, 72 Stat. 231), has been omitted from the United States Code as obsolete.

## SECTION 53907

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53907 .....	46 App.:1287.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1207, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 775.

In subsection (a), the words “insurance under this chapter” are substituted for “marine, war risk, and liability insurance” for consistency in this chapter. The words “in whole or in part” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “obtain reinsurance from” are substituted for “reinsure with, or cede or retrocede to” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53908

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53908 .....	46 App.:1293.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1213, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(141), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.

## SECTION 53909

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53909 .....	46 App.:1288.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1208, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 775; Pub. L. 87-743, Oct. 3, 1962, 76 Stat. 740; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(139), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166; Pub. L. 108-375, div. C, title XXXV, § 3502(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2195.
	46 App.:1288a.	Nov. 1, 1951, ch. 664, par. under heading “War-Risk Insurance Revolving Fund”, 65 Stat. 746; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(140), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 166.

In subsection (c), the reference to the Fiscal Service [previously Division of Disbursement] in the Treasury Department is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (d), the amendment by section 3502(b) of Public Law 108–375, which struck the third sentence in 46 App. U.S.C. 1288 and inserted new material, was executed as if it were intended to strike the fourth sentence instead, to reflect probably intent.

The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1288(b) is omitted as unnecessary because enactment of a law authorizing certain governmental functions is itself an authorization of appropriations to carry out those functions. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1288a is omitted as executed and impliedly repealed by 46 App. U.S.C. 1119.

## SECTION 53910

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53910(a) .....	46 App.:1289(c) (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1209(a)(1), (b)–(f), as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 775; Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 929, § 1, 70 Stat. 984; Pub. L. 94–523, § 4, Oct. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 2474.
53910(b) .....	46 App.:1289(a)(1) (1st–19th words).	
53910(c) .....	46 App.:1289(b) (1st sentence).	
53910(d) .....	46 App.:1289(b) (last sentence).	
53910(e) .....	46 App.:1289(a)(1) (20th–last words).	
53910(f) .....	46 App.:1289(d).	
53910(g) .....	46 App.:1289(c) (last sentence).	
53910(h) .....	46 App.:1289(e).	
53910(i) .....	46 App.:1289(f).	
53910(j) .....	46 App.:1283(a) (last sentence).	
		June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1203(a) (last sentence), as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 94–523, § 1, Oct. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 2474.

Subsection (e) is substituted for “may adjust and pay losses, compromise and settle claims, whether in favor of or against the United States and pay the amount of any judgment rendered against the United States in any suit, or the amount of any settlement agreed upon, in respect of any claim under insurance authorized by this subchapter” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 53911

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53911 .....	46 App.:1292.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, § 1212, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 776.

## SECTION 53912

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
53912 .....	46 App.:1294.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title XII, §1214, as added Sept. 7, 1950, ch. 906, 64 Stat. 777; Aug. 3, 1955, ch. 492, 69 Stat. 440; Pub. L. 86-120, July 31, 1959, 73 Stat. 266; Pub. L. 89-89, July 27, 1965, 79 Stat. 264; Pub. L. 91-469, §34, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; Pub. L. 94-523, §5, Oct. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 2474; Pub. L. 96-195, Feb. 25, 1980, 94 Stat. 63; Pub. L. 99-59, July 3, 1985, 99 Stat. 110; Pub. L. 101-115, §7(b), Oct. 13, 1989, 103 Stat. 694; Pub. L. 104-106, title X, §1094, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 461; Pub. L. 104-239, §12, Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3134; Pub. L. 108-375, div. C, title XXXV, §3502(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2195.

## PART D—PROMOTIONAL PROGRAMS

## CHAPTER 551—COASTWISE TRADE

Sec.

55101. Application of coastwise laws.  
55102. Transportation of merchandise.  
55103. Transportation of passengers.  
55104. Transportation of passengers between Puerto Rico and other ports in the United States.  
55105. Transportation of hazardous waste.  
55106. Merchandise transferred between barges.  
55107. Empty cargo containers and barges.  
55108. Platform jackets.  
55109. Dredging.  
55110. Transportation of dredged material.  
55111. Towing.  
55112. Vessel escort operations and towing assistance.  
55113. Use of foreign documented oil spill response vessels.  
55114. Unloading fish from foreign vessels.  
55115. Supplies on fish processing vessels.  
55116. Canadian rail lines.  
55117. Great Lakes rail route.  
55118. Foreign railroads whose road enters by ferry, tugboat, or towboat.  
55119. Yukon River.  
55120. Transshipment of imported merchandise intended for immediate exportation.  
55121. Transportation of merchandise and passengers on Canadian vessels.

## SECTION 55101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55101(a) .....	46 App.:877 (words before last proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, §21, 41 Stat. 997; Apr. 16, 1936, ch. 228, 49 Stat. 1207; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(47), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157.
55101(b)(1) .....	48:1664.	June 14, 1934, ch. 523, 48 Stat. 963.
55101(b)(2) .....	48:1801 note (Covenant §503(b)).	Pub. L. 94-241, §1, Mar. 24, 1976, 90 Stat. 263; Pub. L. 98-213, §9, Dec. 8, 1983, 97 Stat. 1461; Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(d) [title I], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-196.
55101(b)(3) .....	46 App.:877 note.	Proc. No. 3215, Dec. 12, 1957, 72 Stat. c19.
55101(b)(4) .....	46 App.:877 (last proviso).	

In subsection (a), the words “apply to the United States, including” are substituted for “extend to” for clarity. The words “From and after February 1, 1922” and “not covered thereby on June 5, 1920” are omitted as obsolete. The requirement to establish adequate steamship service to the island Territories and possessions is omitted as obsolete.

Subsection (b)(2) is based on section 503(b) of the Covenant To Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America (48 U.S.C. 1801 note).

Subsection (b)(3) is based on Proc. No. 3215, Dec. 12, 1957, 72 Stat. c19, which provided that the President, “under and by virtue of the authority vested in me by the aforesaid section 21 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 [46 App. U.S.C. 877], do hereby declare and proclaim that the period for the establishment of an adequate shipping service for Canton Island is extended until further notice by proclamation of the President, and that the extension of the coastwise laws of the United States to Canton Island is deferred until it is declared by proclamation of the President that such adequate shipping service has been established”.

In subsection (b)(4), the words “and fix a date for the going into effect of same” are omitted as surplus.

The provisos of 46 App. U.S.C. 877 relating to the Philippine Islands are omitted as obsolete because of the independence of the Philippine Islands. See Proc. No. 2695, July 4, 1946, 60 Stat. 1352 (22 U.S.C. 1394 note).

#### SECTION 55102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55102 .....	46 App.:883 (words before 1st proviso, 11th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, §27 (words before 1st proviso, 11th proviso), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 95-410, title II, §213, Oct. 3, 1978, 92 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 101-329, §1(a)(1), June 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 588; Pub. L. 102-587, title V, §5501(b), Nov. 4, 1992, 106 Stat. 5085.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “(as defined in section 2101 of the [sic] title 46)” are omitted because the definition of “State” is being moved to chapter 1 and will apply to the entire title.

In subsection (b), the words “may not provide any part of the transportation of” are substituted for “No . . . shall be transported” and “or for any part of the transportation” because of the reorganization of the language. The words “including Districts, Territories, and possessions thereof” are omitted because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “to which the coastwise laws apply” are substituted for “embraced within the coastwise laws” for consistency with section 55101. The words “is wholly owned by citizens of the United States for purposes of engaging in the coastwise trade” are substituted for “owned by persons who are citizens of the United States”, and the words “has been issued a certificate of documentation with a coastwise endorsement under chapter 121” are substituted for “documented under the laws of the United States”, for clarity and consistency in the revised title. The words “or is exempt from docu-

mentation but would otherwise be eligible for such a certificate and endorsement” are added for consistency with section 12102 as revised by the bill. The requirement that the vessel be built in the United States is omitted from this section for consistency with the requirements for a coastwise endorsement, which also require that the vessel be built in the United States except in certain circumstances. The words “or vessels to which the privilege of engaging in the coastwise trade is extended by section 808 of this Appendix or section 22 of this Act” are omitted because the relevant portion of section 808, and section 22, have been repealed.

In subsection (c), the words “any person” are substituted for “any consignor, seller, owner, importer, consignee, agent, or other person or persons” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 55103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55103 .....	46 App.:289.	June 19, 1886, ch. 421, § 8, 24 Stat. 81; Feb. 17, 1898, ch. 26, § 2, 30 Stat. 248.

This section is substituted for the source provision for consistency with section 55102. See 19 C.F.R. §§ 4.80, 4.80a (2004).

In subsection (b), the penalty amount reflects the adjustment for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (28 U.S.C. 2461 note). See 19 C.F.R. § 4.80(b)(2) (2004).

## SECTION 55104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55104(a)(1) .....	46 App.:289c(b) (related to meaning of certificate).	Pub. L. 98–563, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2916.
55104(a)(2) .....	46 App.:289c(e).	
55104(b) .....	46 App.:289c(a).	
55104(c) .....	46 App.:289c(b).	
55104(d) .....	46 App.:289c(c).	
55104(e) .....	46 App.:289c(d).	

In subsection (a), the definition of “certificate” is added based on the language in 46 App. U.S.C. 289c(b)(1) and (2) to avoid repeating the substance of the definition twice in the section.

In subsection (b), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” and “directly or by way of a foreign port” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 55105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55105 .....	46 App.:883 (2d–6th sentences, last sentence less provisos).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (2d–6th sentences, last sentence less provisos), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 97–389, title V, § 502, Dec. 29, 1982, 96 Stat. 1954.

In subsection (a), the words “after December 31, 1983” are omitted as obsolete. The words “transportation of merchandise under section 55102 of this title” are substituted for “For the purposes of

this section” and “transportation by water of merchandise between points in the United States” for consistency with section 55102.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “all current” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (c) is substituted for “or after such time as an appropriate vessel has been constructed and documented as a vessel of the United States” to improve the organization.

#### SECTION 55106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55106 .....	46 App.:883 (7th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (7th proviso), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 92-163, § 1, Nov. 23, 1971, 85 Stat. 486.

In subsection (a), the words “non-self-propelled” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “barge” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “between points in the United States” and “without regard to whether any such barge is under foreign registry or qualified to engage in the coastwise trade” are omitted as surplus.

#### SECTION 55107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55107 .....	46 App.:883 (6th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (6th proviso), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 89-194, Sept. 21, 1965, 79 Stat. 823; Pub. L. 90-474, Aug. 11, 1968, 80 Stat. 700; Pub. L. 92-163, § 1, Nov. 23, 1971, 85 Stat. 486.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “by vessels of the United States not qualified to engage in the coastwise trade, or by vessels of foreign registry” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (4), the words “by the Secretary of the Treasury” are omitted as unnecessary because the section referred to provides who administers it.

#### SECTION 55108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55108 .....	46 App.:883 (last proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (last proviso), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 101-329, § 1(a)(2), June 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 588; Pub. L. 107-295, title II, § 213(c), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2100; Pub. L. 108-293, title IV, § 417, Aug. 9, 2004, 118 Stat. 1048.

In subsection (a), the words “coastwise endorsement under chapter 121” are substituted for “coastwise endorsement under section 12106” because section 12106 is being restated in various sections in revised chapter 121.

In subsection (b), the words “Section 55102 of this title does not apply” are substituted for “shall not be deemed transportation subject to this section” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 55109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55109 .....	46 App.:292.	May 28, 1906, ch. 2566, § 1, 34 Stat. 204; Pub. L. 102-87, title V, § 5501(a)(1), Nov. 4, 1992, 106 Stat. 5084.

Subsection (a)(1) is substituted for “(1) the vessel meets the requirements of section 883 of this Appendix and sections 802 and 803 of this Appendix for engaging in the coastwise trade” for consistency with other sections of the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words. Section 883 requires (among other things) that the vessel be owned by citizens of the United States, and section 802 contains the requirements for certain entities to qualify as citizens. Those requirements are restated in section 50501 which applies to this section. Section 883 also requires that the vessel be built in and documented under the laws of the United States. Those latter two requirements are covered by subsection (a)(3). Note that the build requirement is a requirement for a coastwise endorsement.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “or is exempt from documentation but would otherwise be eligible for such a certificate and endorsement” are added for consistency with section 12102 as revised by the bill.

## SECTION 55110

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55110 .....	46 App.:883 (12th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (12th proviso), 41 Stat. 999; Pub. L. 100-329, § 1(a), June 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 588.

The words “or place” are omitted as surplus. The words “as defined in the Presidential Proclamation of March 10, 1983” are omitted because “exclusive economic zone” is defined in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 55111

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55111 .....	46 App.:316(a), (b).	R.S. § 4370; June 11, 1940, ch. 324, 54 Stat. 304; Pub. L. 99-307, § 10, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 447; Pub. L. 100-329, § 2, June 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 589; Pub. L. 104-324, title XI, § 1115(b)(3), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3972.

In subsection (a), the words “or to do any part of such towing” and “other than a vessel in distress” in the source provision are made applicable to all the towing described in subsection (b) for clarity and consistency. In paragraph (1), the words “wholly owned by citizens of the United States for purposes of engaging in the coastwise trade” are substituted for “wholly owned by a person who is a citizen of the United States within the meaning of the laws respecting the documentation of vessels” for consistency in this chapter.

Subsection (a)(2) is substituted for “having in force a certificate of documentation issued under section 12106 of title 46” for consist-

ency in this chapter and with section 12102(b) as revised by the bill.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “in the United States to which the coastwise laws apply” are substituted for “in the United States, its Territories or possessions, embraced within the coastwise laws of the United States” because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title and because of section 55101 of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “or place” are omitted as surplus. The words “as defined in the Presidential Proclamation of March 10, 1983” are omitted because “exclusive economic zone” is defined in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (c), the penalty amounts reflect the adjustment for inflation pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (28 U.S.C. 2461 note). See 19 C.F.R. § 4.92 (2004). In paragraph (2), the words “which sum may be recovered by way of libel or suit” are omitted as surplus.

The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 316(b) is omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “person” in section 1 of title 1.

#### SECTION 55112

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55112 .....	46 App.:316a.	Pub. L. 107–295, title IV, § 404, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2114.

In subsection (a), the words “(as that term is defined in section 2101 of title 46, United States Code)” are omitted because the definition of “vessel of the United States” is being moved from section 2101 to chapter 1 of the revised title and will apply title-wide.

#### SECTION 55113

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55113 .....	46:12101 note.	Pub. L. 104–324, title XI, § 1117, Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3973.

#### SECTION 55114

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55114(a) .....	46 App.:251(a) (1st sentence).	R.S. § 4311; Sept. 2, 1950, ch. 842, 64 Stat. 577; Pub. L. 87–220, § 1, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 493; Pub. L. 96–61, § 2, Aug. 15, 1979, 93 Stat. 407; Pub. L. 96–594, title I, § 126(b), Dec. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 3459; Pub. L. 100–239, § 8(a), Jan. 11, 1988, 101 Stat. 1783.
55114(b) .....	46 App.:251(a) (last sentence).	
55114(c)(1) .....	46 App.:251(b).	
55114(c)(2) .....	46 App.:251(c).	
	46 App.:251a.	Pub. L. 87–220, § 2, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 493.
55114(d) .....	48:1801 note (Covenant § 503(b)).	

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “whether documented as a cargo vessel or otherwise” are omitted as unnecessary.



In subsection (c)(2), the words “severally” and “in addition to any other penalty provided in law” are omitted as unnecessary. The last sentence is substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 251a.

Subsection (d) is based on section 503(b) of the Covenant to Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America (48 U.S.C. 1801 note).

## SECTION 55115

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55115 .....	46 App.:883 (10th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (10th proviso), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 97-389, title V, § 504, Dec. 29, 1982, 96 Stat. 1956.

The words “Section 55102 of this title does not apply to” are substituted for “for the purposes of this section” and “shall be considered ship’s equipment and not merchandise” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 55116

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55116 .....	46 App.:883 (3d proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (3d proviso), 41 Stat. 999; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; Pub. L. 85-508, § 27(a), July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 351; Pub. L. 104-324, title VII, § 747(1), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3943.

## SECTION 55117

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55117 .....	46 App.:883 (5th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27, as added Apr. 11, 1935, ch. 58, 49 Stat. 154.

## SECTION 55118

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55118 .....	46 App.:316(c).	R.S. § 4370(c); restated June 11, 1940, ch. 324, 54 Stat. 304.

The words “company or corporation” after “foreign railroad” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “vessel not having a coastwise endorsement” are substituted for “such vessel” (referring to a vessel described in 46 App. U.S.C. 316(a)) for clarity and because of the reorganization of the source material in the revised title. The words “However, the foreign railroad is subject to the same restrictions imposed by law on a vessel of the United States entering a port of the United States from the same foreign country” are substituted for “without being subject to any other or different restrictions than those imposed by law on any vessel of the United States entering ports of the United States from ports in the same foreign country” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “Except as otherwise authorized by this chapter” are substituted for “except as authorized by section 883 of this Appendix” because of the reorganization of the source material in the revised title. The words “its Terri-

tories or possessions” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

#### SECTION 55119

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55119 .....	46 App.:883 (4th proviso).	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 27 (4th proviso), 41 Stat. 999; Exec. Order No. 6166, June 10, 1933, § 12; July 2, 1935, ch. 355, 49 Stat. 442; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Reorg. Plan No. 21 of 1950, eff. May 24, 1950, § 204, 64 Stat. 1276; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(49), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157.

#### SECTION 55120

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55120 .....	46 App.:291.	Feb. 17, 1898, ch. 26, § 3, 30 Stat. 248.

#### SECTION 55121

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55121(a) .....	46 App.:289a.	Apr. 26, 1938, ch. 174, 52 Stat. 223; 1946 Reorg. Plan No. 3, §§ 101–104, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7875, 60 Stat. 1097.
55121(b) .....	46 App.:289b.	Pub. L. 87–77, June 30, 1961, 75 Stat. 196; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(22), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155.

In subsection (a), the Secretary of Homeland Security is substituted for the Commissioner of Customs because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the Commissioner of Customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury under section 321(c) of title 31. For prior related transfers of functions, see the transfer of functions note under 46 App. U.S.C. 289a.

### CHAPTER 553—PASSENGER AND CARGO PREFERENCES

#### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.

- 55301. Priority loading for coal.
- 55302. Transportation of United States Government personnel.
- 55303. Motor vehicles owned by United States Government personnel.
- 55304. Exports financed by the United States Government.
- 55305. Cargoes procured, furnished, or financed by the United States Government.

#### SUBCHAPTER II—EXPORT TRANSPORTATION OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

- 55311. Findings and purposes.
- 55312. Determining prevailing world market price.
- 55313. Exemption of certain agricultural exports from cargo preference provisions.
- 55314. Transportation requirements for certain exports sponsored by the Secretary of Agriculture.
- 55315. Minimum tonnage.
- 55316. Financing the transportation of agricultural commodities.
- 55317. Termination of subchapter.
- 55318. Effect on other law.

## SUBCHAPTER III—AMERICAN GREAT LAKES VESSELS

- 55331. Definitions.
- 55332. Designating American Great Lakes vessels.
- 55333. Exemption from restriction on transporting certain cargo.
- 55334. Restrictions on operations.
- 55335. Revocations and terminations of designations.
- 55336. Civil penalty.

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

## SECTION 55301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55301 .....	46 App.:1121–1.	Pub. L. 96–387, § 5, Oct. 7, 1980, 94 Stat. 1546; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(68), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 99–662, title IX, § 947, Nov. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 4200.

## SECTION 55302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55302 .....	46 App.:1241(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901(a), 49 Stat. 2015; Aug. 26, 1954, ch. 936, 68 Stat. 832; Pub. L. 104–316, title I, § 125, Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3839.

In subsection (a), the words “by sea” are added for clarity. The words “a territory or possession of the United States” are substituted for “any of the possessions of the United States” for consistency in the revised title.

## SECTION 55303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55303 .....	46 App.:1241(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901(c), as added May 28, 1956, ch. 325, 70 Stat. 187.

## SECTION 55304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55304 .....	46 App.:1241–1.	Mar. 26, 1934, ch. 90, 48 Stat. 500; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, § 204, 49 Stat. 1987; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(127), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

This section codifies the Joint Resolution of March 26, 1934 (ch. 90, 48 Stat. 500) (also commonly known as Public Resolution 17). The codification of this provision is not intended to change its status as a “Sense of Congress” provision in any way. The words “Reconstruction Finance Corporation or” are omitted as obsolete because the Reconstruction Finance Corporation was abolished by section 6 of Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1957 (5 App. U.S.C.).

## SECTION 55305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55305(a) .....	46 App.:1241(b)(1) (2d, last provisos).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §901(b), as added Aug. 26, 1954, ch. 936, 68 Stat. 832; Pub. L. 87-266, Sept. 21, 1961, 75 Stat. 565; Pub. L. 91-469, §27, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1034; Pub. L. 97-31, §12(126), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.
55305(b) .....	46 App.:1241(b)(1) (words before 1st proviso).	
55305(c) .....	46 App.:1241(b)(1) (1st proviso).	
55305(d) .....	46 App.:1241(b)(2).	

In this section, the words “commercial vessels of the United States” are substituted for “United States-flag commercial vessels” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a), the words “the provisions of this subsection shall not apply to cargoes carried in the vessels of the Panama Canal Company” are omitted as obsolete. The words “Nothing herein shall repeal or otherwise modify the provisions of section 1241-1 of this Appendix” are omitted as unnecessary. The last proviso in 46 App. U.S.C. 1241(b)(1) is omitted as obsolete.

## SUBCHAPTER II—EXPORT TRANSPORTATION OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

## SECTION 55311

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55311 .....	46 App.:1241d.	Pub. L. 99-198, title XI, §1141, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1490.

In subsection (a)(1), the word “security” is substituted for “national security objectives” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “Secretary of Agriculture” in paragraph (1) and “Secretary” in paragraph (4) are substituted for “Department of Agriculture” because all functions of the Department are vested in the Secretary under 7 U.S.C. 2202 and 6911 and Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1953 (5 App. U.S.C.).

## SECTION 55312

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55312 .....	46 App.:1241f(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §901b(e), as added Pub. L. 99-198, title XI, §1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1492.

## SECTION 55313

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55313 .....	46 App.:1241e.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §901a, as added Pub. L. 99-198, title XI, §1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1490.

## SECTION 55314

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55314(a)(1) .....	46 App.:1241f(a).  46 App.:1241o.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901b(a)–(d), as added Pub. L. 99–198, title XI, § 1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1491; Pub. L. 101–624, title XV, § 1525, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3667; Pub. L. 104–239, § 17, Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3138; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3514, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1792. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901k, as added Pub. L. 99–198, title XI, § 1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1496.
55314(a)(2) .....	46 App.:1241f(c)(2).	
55314(b) .....	46 App.:1241f(b), (d).	
55314(c) .....	46 App.:1241f(c)(1), (3), (4).	

In this section, the words “commercial vessels of the United States” are substituted for “United States-flag commercial vessels” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(1), before subparagraph (A), the text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1241f(a)(2)(A) and (B) is omitted as obsolete. Subparagraphs (A) and (B) are substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 1241o to improve the organization and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “the 12-month period beginning October 1 of each year” are substituted for “12 month periods commencing April 1, 1986, the 18-month period beginning April 1, 2002, and the 12-month period beginning October 1, 2003, and each year thereafter” to eliminate obsolete and unnecessary language.

In subsection (c)(4), before subparagraph (A), the words “or instrumentality” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “agency” in chapter 1.

## SECTION 55315

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55315 .....	46 App.:1241g.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901c, as added Pub. L. 99–198, title XI, § 1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1493.

In subsection (b), the words “For fiscal year 1986 and” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 55316

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55316(a) .....	46 App.:1241h(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901d, as added Pub. L. 99–198, title XI, § 1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1493.
55316(b) .....	46 App.:1241h(b).	
55316(c) .....	46 App.:1241h(c).	
55316(d) .....	46 App.:1241h(d) (last sentence).	
55316(e)(1) .....	46 App.:1241h(d) (1st sentence).	
55316(e)(2) .....	46 App.:1241h note.	Pub. L. 100–202, 101(a) [title V (par. under heading “Ocean Freight Differential”)], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329, 1329–27.
55316(f) .....	46 App.:1241h(e).	

In subsection (b)(2), the words “section 412(d) of the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C. 1736f(d))” are substituted for “section 1733(b) of title 7” because the latter provision, as amended in 1990, no longer contains provisions on valuation of commodities shipped from the inventory of the Commodity Credit Corporation, and a provision substantially the same as former 7 U.S.C. 1733(b) is now at 7 U.S.C. 1736f(e).

In subsection (c)(1), the words “considering the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States Government of comparable maturities during the month before the obligations are issued” are substituted for “taking into consideration the average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods of maturity comparable to the average maturities of such obligations during the month preceding the issuance of such obligations of the Secretary of Transportation” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “after December 23, 1985” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “commencing with the fiscal year beginning October 1, 1986” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (f), the words “Notwithstanding the provisions of this section” are omitted as unnecessary.

#### SECTION 55317

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55317 .....	46 App.:1241j.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 901f, as added Pub. L. 99–198, title XI, § 1142, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1494.

The words “except to the extent those activities are exempt under section 1707a(b) of title 7” are omitted because the provision referred to has been repealed.

#### SECTION 55318

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55318 .....	46 App.:1241p.	Pub. L. 99–198, title XI, § 1143, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1496.

The words “section 1707a(b)(8) of title 7” are omitted because the provision referred to has been repealed.

### SUBCHAPTER III—AMERICAN GREAT LAKES VESSELS

#### SECTION 55331

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55331 .....	46 App.:1241v.	Pub. L. 101–624, title XV, § 1527, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3668.

In paragraph (1), the words “but only during the period the designation is in effect” are added for clarity.

In paragraph (3), the words “created by the Act of May 13, 1954 (33 U.S.C. 981 et seq.)” are omitted as unnecessary.

The definition of “Secretary” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1241v(4) is omitted as unnecessary because the full title of the Secretary of Trans-

portation is used the first time the Secretary is referred to in each section.

#### SECTION 55332

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55332 .....	46 App.:1241r.	Pub. L. 101-624, title XV, § 1522, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3665.

In subsection (a), the words “for purposes of sections 1241q to 1241v of this Appendix” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (c), before paragraph (1), the words “construction and purchase” before “agreement” are omitted because the source provision for subsection (b) does not say anything about construction.

In subsection (d), the words “Not later than 60 days after November 28, 1990” are omitted as obsolete.

#### SECTION 55333

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55333 .....	46 App.:1241q.	Pub. L. 101-624, title XV, § 1521, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3665.

This section is substituted for the source provisions to eliminate unnecessary words.

#### SECTION 55334

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55334 .....	46 App.:1241s.	Pub. L. 101-624, title XV, § 1523, Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3666.

#### SECTION 55335

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55335 .....	46 App.:1241t(a), (c).	Pub. L. 101-624, title XV, § 1524(a), (c), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3667.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “construction and purchase” before “agreement” are omitted because the source provision for section 55332(b) of the revised title does not say anything about construction.

In subsection (b), the words “vessels of the United States” are substituted for “United States-flag vessel” for consistency in the revised title.

#### SECTION 55336

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55336 .....	46 App.:1241t(b).	Pub. L. 101-624, title XV, § 1524(b), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3667.

### CHAPTER 555—MISCELLANEOUS

Sec.  
55501. Mobile trade fairs.

## SECTION 55501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
55501 .....	46 App.:1122b.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 212(B), as added Pub. L. 87–839, § 1, Oct. 18, 1962, 76 Stat. 1074; Pub. L. 89–66, July 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 211; Pub. L. 90–434, July 27, 1968, 82 Stat. 449; Pub. L. 100–418, title X, § 10003(a), Aug. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 1572.

## PART E—CONTROL OF MERCHANT MARINE CAPABILITIES

## CHAPTER 561—RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS

Sec.

56101. Approval required to transfer vessel to noncitizen.  
56102. Additional controls during war or national emergency.  
56103. Conditional approvals.  
56104. Penalty for false statements.  
56105. Forfeiture procedure.

## SECTION 56101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56101(a) .....	46 App.:808(c).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 9(c), (d), 39 Stat. 730; July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 3, 40 Stat. 900; June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 18, 41 Stat. 994; Exec. Order No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 42, 52 Stat. 964; Pub. L. 89–346, § 1, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1305; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(26), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155; Pub. L. 100–710, title I, § 104(b)(3), Nov. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 4750; Pub. L. 101–225, title III, § 304(a), Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1924; Pub. L. 104–324, title XI, 1113(c), (e), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3970, 3971; Pub. L. 107–295, title II, § 205(d), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2096.
	46 App.:808a.	Pub. L. 98–454, title III, § 302, Oct. 5, 1984, 98 Stat. 1734.
56101(b) .....	46 App.:808(f)	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 9(f), as added Pub. L. 104–324, title XI, § 1136(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3987; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3532(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1817.
56101(c) .....	46 App.:808(e)	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 9(e), as added Pub. L. 104–239, § 6, Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3132; Pub. L. 108–136, title XXXV, § 3532(a)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1817.
56101(d) .....	46 App.:808(d)(1).	
56101(e) .....	46 App.:808(d)(2)–(4).	

In subsection (a), the text of 46 App. U.S.C. 808a is omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the words “owned by a citizen of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because ownership by a citizen is a requirement for documentation. See section 12103 as revised by the bill.

In subsection (c), before paragraph (1), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, or any contract with the Secretary made under this subtitle or that Act” are substituted for “Notwithstanding subsection



(c)(2) of this section, the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 [46 App. U.S.C. 1101 et seq.], or any contract entered into with the Secretary of Transportation under that Act” because the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, is restated principally in this subtitle, but other provisions of that Act are being neither restated nor repealed.

## SECTION 56102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56102(a) .....	46 App.:835(a)–(c) (less provisos), (d)–(f).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 37, as added July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 4, 40 Stat. 901; Exec. Order No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 89–346, § 2, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1306; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(30), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 156.
56102(b) .....	46 App.:835(c) (provisos).	
56102(c) .....	46 App.:835 (2d par. after cl. (f), last par. words before 9th comma).	
56102(d) .....	46 App.:835 (last par. words after 9th comma).	
56102(e) .....	46 App.:835 (1st, 3d pars. after cl. (f)).	

In this section, the words “facility for building or repairing vessels” are substituted for “shipyard, dry dock, shipbuilding or ship-repairing plant or facility” (or similar language) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “transfer to” and “or flag” are omitted as surplus. The words “Territory, District, or possession thereof” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “instrument of indebtedness” are substituted for “bond, note, or other evidence of indebtedness” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “right, title, or” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(5), the words “or the majority of the voting power” are omitted as covered by “controlling interest”.

In subsection (b)(1), before subparagraph (A), the words “and only if” are added for clarity because the Secretary is required to disapprove a trustee that ceases to meet the specified conditions.

Subsections (c) and (d) are substituted for the source provisions to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e)(1), the words “guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted, and the words “fined under title 18” are substituted for “punishable by a fine of not more than \$5000”, because of chapter 227 of title 18.

## SECTION 56103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56103 .....	46 App.:839 (1st par.).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 41 (1st par.), as added July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 4, 40 Stat. 902; Exec. Order No. 6166, June 10, 1933, § 12; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(32), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 156.

This section is substituted for the source provision to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 56104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56104 .....	46 App.:839 (last par.).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 41 (last par.), as added July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 4, 40 Stat. 903; Exec. Order No. 6166, June 10, 1933, § 12; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(32), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 156.

The words “guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted, and the words “fined under title 18” are substituted for “subject to a fine of not more than \$5000”, because of chapter 227 of title 18.

## SECTION 56105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56105(a) .....	46 App.:836.	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 38, as added July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 4, 40 Stat. 902; Pub. L. 101–225, title III, § 304(b), Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1924.
56105(b) .....	46 App.:837.	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 39, as added July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 4, 40 Stat. 902.

**CHAPTER 563—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION OF VESSELS**

Sec.

- 56301. General authority.
- 56302. Charter terms.
- 56303. Compensation.
- 56304. Disputed compensation.
- 56305. Vessel encumbrances.
- 56306. Use and transfer of vessels.
- 56307. Return of vessels.

## SECTION 56301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56301 .....	46 App.:1242(a) (1st, 2d sentences).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 902(a) (1st, 2d sentences), 49 Stat. 2015; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165; Pub. L. 100–710, title I, § 104(c), Nov. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 4750.

The words “or other watercraft” are omitted because of the definition of “vessel” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “The termination of any emergency so declared shall be announced by a

further proclamation by the President” are omitted as superseded by the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

## SECTION 56302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56302 .....	46 App.:1242(c) (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 902(c) (1st sentence); as added Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, § 3, 53 Stat. 1255; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

In subsection (a), the words “requisitioned for use but not ownership under this chapter” are substituted for “taken and used under authority of this section, but the ownership thereof is not required by the United States” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “requisition” is substituted for “taking”, and the word “vessel” is substituted for “such property”, for consistency.

Subsection (b) is added because the provisions about disputed compensation, for both charter use and other takings, are consolidated in section 56304 of the revised title to avoid repetition.

## SECTION 56303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56303(a) .....	46 App.:1242(a) (3d sentence words before 2d comma), (d) (1st par. words before 2d comma).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 902(a) (3d, last sentences), (b), (d) (1st par. words before 2d comma), 49 Stat. 2015, 2016; Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, § 3, 53 Stat. 1255; Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 929, § 3, 70 Stat. 985; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.
56303(b) .....	46 App.:1242(a) (3d sentence words after 2d comma, last sentence).	
56303(c) .....	46 App.:1242(b).	
56303(d) .....	46 App.:1242(c) (last sentence).	

## SECTION 56304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56304 .....	46 App.:1242(c) (2d sentence), (d) (1st par. words after 2d comma).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 902(c) (2d sentence), (d) (1st par. words after 2d comma); as added Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, § 3, 53 Stat. 1256; Aug. 3, 1956, ch. 929, §§ 2, 3, 70 Stat. 985; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

This section is substituted for the source provisions to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 56305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56305 .....	46 App.:1242(d) (last par.).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, § 902(d) (last par.), as added Mar. 24, 1943, ch. 26, § 3(d), 57 Stat. 49; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

In this section, the words “encumbrance” and “encumbrances” are substituted for “any valid claim by way of mortgage or mari-

time claim or attachment lien” and “any valid claim by way of mortgage or maritime lien or attachment lien” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “The Secretary shall publish notice of the creation of the fund in the Federal Register” are added for clarity, based on language barring a civil action not brought within 6 months after publication of such a notice.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “Within 6 months after publication of notice under subsection (b)” are substituted for “prior to June 30, 1943, or within six months after the first such deposit with the Treasurer and publication of notice thereof in the Federal Register, whichever date is later” for clarity and to eliminate obsolete language.

Subsection (c)(3) is substituted for “and such suit shall be commenced in the manner provided by section 742 of this Appendix and service of process shall be made in the manner therein provided by service upon the United States attorney and by mailing by registered mail to the Attorney General and the Secretary of Transportation and due notice shall under order of the court be given to all interested persons” because the relevant sentences in 46 App. U.S.C. 742 were struck by an amendment in 1996. See generally *Henderson v. United States*, 517 U.S. 654, 116 S. Ct. 1638 (1996).

In subsection (c)(4), the words “any decree in said suit shall be paid out of the first and all subsequent deposits of compensation” and “any decree shall be subject to appeal and revision as now provided in other cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction” are omitted as surplus.

#### SECTION 56306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56306 .....	46 App.:1242(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §902(e); as added Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, §3, 53 Stat. 1256; Pub. L. 97–31, §12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

In this section, the word “vessel” is substituted for “property” for consistency in the chapter.

In subsection (b), the words “Such reimbursements shall be deposited in the construction fund established by section 1116 of this Appendix” are omitted as impliedly repealed by 46 App. U.S.C. 1119 as amended in 1967.

#### SECTION 56307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56307 .....	46 App.:1242(a) (4th sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title IX, §902(a) (4th sentence), 49 Stat. 2015; Pub. L. 97–31, §12(131), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

The words “requisitioned for use but not ownership” are substituted for “taken and used under authority of this section, but the ownership thereof is not required by the United States” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## CHAPTER 565—ESSENTIAL VESSELS AFFECTED BY NEUTRALITY ACT

Sec.

56501. Definition.

56502. Adjusting obligations and arranging maintenance.

56503. Types of adjustments and arrangements.

56504. Changes in adjustments and arrangements.

### SECTION 56501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56501 .....	46 App.:1242a(a).	June 29, 1940, ch. 442, subdiv. (a), 54 Stat. 684.

### SECTION 56502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56502 .....	46 App.:1242a(b), (e).	June 29, 1940, ch. 442, subdivs. (b), (e), 54 Stat. 684, 686; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(132), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1242a(b) (1st sentence) is omitted as surplus. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1242a(e) is omitted as obsolete.

### SECTION 56503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56503 .....	46 App.:1242a(c).	June 29, 1940, ch. 442, subdiv. (c), 54 Stat. 685; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(132), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

### SECTION 56504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
56504 .....	46 App.:1242a(d).	June 29, 1940, ch. 442, subdiv. (d), 54 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(132), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 165.

## PART F—GOVERNMENT-OWNED MERCHANT VESSELS

### CHAPTER 571—GENERAL AUTHORITY

Sec.

57101. Placement of vessels in National Defense Reserve Fleet.

57102. Disposition of vessels not worth preserving.

57103. Sale of obsolete vessels in National Defense Reserve Fleet.

57104. Acquisition of vessels from sale of obsolete vessels.

57105. Acquisition of vessels for essential services, routes, or lines.

57106. Maintenance, improvement, and operation of vessels.

57107. Vessels for other agencies.

57108. Consideration of ballast and equipment in determining selling price.

57109. Operation of vessels purchased, chartered, or leased from Secretary of Transportation.

## SECTION 57101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57101 .....	46 App.:1160(j).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(j), as added Pub. L. 89-254, § 2, Oct. 10, 1965, 79 Stat. 980; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

In subsection (a), the words “vessel acquired by the Maritime Administration” are substituted for “vessel heretofore or hereafter acquired under this section, or otherwise acquired by the Maritime Administration of the Department of Transportation under any other authority” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “except as provided in section 57102, 57103, or 57104 or chapter 533, 537, 573, or 575 of this title” are substituted for “except as provided for in subsections (g) and (i) of this section. This limitation shall not affect the rights of the Secretary of Transportation to dispose of a vessel as provided in other sections of this subchapter or in subchapters VII or XI of this chapter” because of the restatement.

## SECTION 57102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57102 .....	46 App.:1158(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 508(a), 49 Stat. 2000; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(89), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161; Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3512(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1789.

In subsection (a), the words “vessel owned by the Maritime Administration” are substituted for “vessel transferred to the Maritime Administration of the Department of Transportation by section 1112 of this Appendix, or hereafter acquired” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “The sale of a vessel under section (a) shall be made on the basis of competitive sealed bids, after an appraisal and due advertisement. The purchaser does not have to be a citizen of the United States.” are substituted for “after appraisal and due advertisement, and upon competitive sealed bids, either to citizens of the United States or to aliens” for clarity. The words “provide a surety bond, with a surety approved by the Secretary, to ensure that” are substituted for “enter into an undertaking with sureties approved by the Secretary of Transportation that” for clarity.

## SECTION 57103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57103 .....	46 App.:1158(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 508(b), as added Pub. L. 108-136, title XXXV, § 3512(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1789.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “Notwithstanding section 1160(j) of this title” are omitted as unnecessary because section 46 App. U.S.C. 1160(j) is restated in section 57101 of the revised title and that section contains an exception which includes this section. In paragraph (1), the words “Commonwealth, or

possession of the United States” and “or the District of Columbia” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

## SECTION 57104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57104 .....	46 App.:1160(i).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(i), as added Pub. L. 86-575, July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 312; Pub. L. 89-254, § 1, Oct. 10, 1965, 79 Stat. 980; Pub. L. 91-469, § 13, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1022; Pub. L. 93-605, § 1, Jan. 2, 1975, 88 Stat. 1965; Pub. L. 95-177, Nov. 15, 1977, 91 Stat. 1368; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161; Pub. L. 101-595, title VII, § 704, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2994.

In subsection (b), the words “vessel sold from the Fleet” are substituted for “traded-out vessel” for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (d), the words “without obtaining additional separate approval from the Secretary to transfer the vessel to a person not a citizen of the United States” are substituted for “Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 808 and 835 of this Appendix” for clarity and to avoid the cross references.

## SECTION 57105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57105 .....	46 App.:1125.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 215, as added June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 4, 52 Stat. 954; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(73), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 160.
	46 App.:1125 note.	Pub. L. 86-518, § 9, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 217.

In subsection (a), the words “and to pay for the same out of his construction fund” are omitted as obsolete because the construction fund established under 46 App. U.S.C. 1116 was impliedly abolished by 46 App. U.S.C. 1119, as amended.

In subsection (b), the words “less depreciation based on a 25-year life for a dry-cargo or passenger vessel and a 20-year life for a tanker or other liquid bulk carrier vessel” are substituted for “less depreciation based upon a twenty-five year life expectancy of the vessel” because of section 9 of Public Law 86-518 (June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 217), which provided that “Nothing in any amendment made by this Act [including section 1 substituting ‘twenty-five’ for ‘twenty’ in 46 App. U.S.C. 1125] shall operate or be interpreted to change from twenty to twenty-five years the provisions of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended, relating to the commercial expectancy or period of depreciation of any tanker or other liquid bulk carrier.”

## SECTION 57106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57106 .....	46 App.:871.  46 App.:891b.	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 12, 41 Stat. 993; June 6, 1924, ch. 273, § 2, 43 Stat. 468; Feb. 11, 1927, ch. 104, § 1 (last par. under heading “United States Shipping Board”), 44 Stat. 1083; Exec. Order No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(43), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157. May 22, 1928, ch. 675, title II, § 202, 45 Stat. 690; Exec. Order No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(51), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157.

This section is substituted for the source provisions to eliminate obsolete and unnecessary provisions.

## SECTION 57107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57107 .....	46 App.:1125a.	Feb. 6, 1941, ch. 5, § 4, 55 Stat. 6; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(74), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 160.

In subsection (b), the words “heretofore or hereafter”, “diminish or otherwise”, and “and, to the amount of such obligation or expenditure, diminish” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 57108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57108 .....	46 App.:864b.	June 29, 1949, ch. 281, § 1 (proviso), 63 Stat. 349; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(36), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 156.

## SECTION 57109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57109 .....	46 App.:808(b).	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 9(b), 39 Stat. 730; July 15, 1918, ch. 152, § 3, 40 Stat. 900; restated June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 18, 41 Stat. 994; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 204, title IX, § 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(26), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 155; Pub. L. 100–710, title I, § 104(b)(2), Nov. 23, 1988, 102 Stat. 4750.

The words “only under a certificate of documentation with a registry or coastwise endorsement” are substituted for “only under such registry or enrollment and license” for clarity and to use the appropriate current language.

**CHAPTER 573—VESSEL TRADE-IN PROGRAM**

Sec.

57301. Definitions.

57302. Authority to acquire vessels.



57303. Utility value and tonnage requirements.  
 57304. Eligible acquisition dates.  
 57305. Determination of trade-in allowance.  
 57306. Payment of trade-in allowance.  
 57307. Recognition of gain for tax purposes.  
 57308. Use of vessels at least 25 years old.

## SECTION 57301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57301 .....	46 App.:1160(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(a), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1183; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 7, 66 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 85-332, Feb. 20, 1958, 72 Stat. 17; Pub. L. 87-755, Oct. 5, 1962, 76 Stat. 751; Pub. L. 91-469, § 12(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1022; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

In paragraph (1)(A), the words “or is purchased under section 1204 of this Appendix, as amended, by the person turning in an obsolete vessel under this section” are omitted because the purchase authority under 46 App. U.S.C. 1204 was impliedly repealed by section 14 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 App. U.S.C. 1735 note).

## SECTION 57302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57302 .....	46 App.:1160(b) (1st, last sentences).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(b) (1st, last sentences), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; Pub. L. 87-401, subd. (1), Oct. 5, 1961, 75 Stat. 833; Pub. L. 91-469, § 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

The words “toward the cost of construction or purchase of a new vessel” are added for clarity. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1160(b) (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 57303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57303 .....	46 App.:1160(c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(c), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

## SECTION 57304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57304 .....	46 App.:1160(b) (2d sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(b) (2d sentence), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; Pub. L. 87-401, subd. (1), Oct. 5, 1961, 75 Stat. 833; Pub. L. 91-469, § 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

The words “At the option of the owner” are substituted for “if the owner so requests” for clarity.

## SECTION 57305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57305(a) .....	46 App.:1160(b) (3d sentence), (d) (1st, 2d sentences).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(b) (3d sentence), (d), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; July 17, 1952, ch. 939, § 8, 66 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 87-401, Oct. 5, 1961, 75 Stat. 833; Pub. L. 91-469, § 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.
57305(b) .....	46 App.:1160(d) (3d, last sentences).	

In subsection (a), the words “fair value” are substituted for “fair and reasonable value” to eliminate unnecessary words. In paragraph (3), the word “commerce” is substituted for “trade” for consistency in the chapter.

In subsection (b), the words “for the entire period of such use” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 57306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57306 .....	46 App.:1160(b) (4th–7th sentences).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(b) (4th–7th sentences), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; Pub. L. 87-401, subdiv. (1), Oct. 5, 1961, 75 Stat. 833; Pub. L. 91-469, §§ 12(b), 35(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1022, 1035; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

In subsection (b), the words “acquisition of the obsolete vessel occurs” are substituted for “title to the obsolete vessel is acquired” for consistency in the chapter.

## SECTION 57307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57307 .....	46 App.:1160(e).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(e), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1184; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

The words “for gain or loss upon a sale or exchange and for depreciation under the applicable Federal income-tax laws” and “or vessels exchanged for credit upon the acquisition of such new vessel” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the words “the difference between the cost of the new vessel and the trade-in allowance of the obsolete vessel” are substituted for “the amount of the cost of such vessel (other than the cost represented by such obsolete vessel or vessels)” for clarity.

## SECTION 57308

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57308 .....	46 App.:1160(g).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title V, § 510(g), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 7, 53 Stat. 1185; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(91), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 161.

The words “and vessels presently in the Secretary’s laid-up fleet which are or become twenty-five years old or more” and “or any such vessel in the laid-up fleet” are omitted as obsolete. In paragraph (2), the words “for the employment of the Secretary’s vessels in steamship lines” are omitted as unnecessary.

### CHAPTER 575—CONSTRUCTION, CHARTER, AND SALE OF VESSELS

#### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.

- 57501. Completion of long-range program.
- 57502. Construction, reconditioning, and remodeling of vessels.
- 57503. Competitive bidding.
- 57504. Charter or sale of vessels acquired by Department of Transportation.
- 57505. Employment of vessels on foreign trade routes.
- 57506. Minimum selling price of vessels.

#### SUBCHAPTER II—CHARTERS

- 57511. Demise charters.
- 57512. Competitive bidding.
- 57513. Minimum bid.
- 57514. Qualifications of bidders.
- 57515. Awarding of charters.
- 57516. Operating-differential subsidies.
- 57517. Recovery of excess profits.
- 57518. Performance bond.
- 57519. Insurance.
- 57520. Vessel maintenance.
- 57521. Termination of charter during national emergency.

#### SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

- 57531. Construction and charter of vessels for unsuccessful routes.
- 57532. Operation of experimental vessels.

#### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

## SECTION 57501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57501 .....	46 App.:1191.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 701, 49 Stat. 2008; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(103), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.

The words “find and”, “finding and”, “in whole or in part”, and “previously adopted” are omitted as unnecessary. The word “shall” is substituted for “is authorized and directed to” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 57502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57502(a), (b) .....	46 App.:1192.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 702, 49 Stat. 2008; Pub. L. 85–191, Aug. 28, 1957, 71 Stat. 471; Pub. L. 86–624, § 35(c), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 421; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(104), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 162.
57502(c) .....	46 App.:1193(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 703(b), 49 Stat. 2008.

In subsection (b), the words “for such new construction or reconstruction, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 57503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57503(a) .....	46 App.:1193(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 703(a), (c) (related to construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning), 49 Stat. 2008; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(105), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.
57503(b) .....	46 App.:1193(c) (related to construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning).	

In subsection (b), the words “Bids required under this section” are substituted for “All bids required by the Secretary of Transportation for the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of vessels” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “hour” is omitted as covered by “time”.

## SECTION 57504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57504 .....	46 App.:1194.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 704, 49 Stat. 2008; Apr. 1, 1937, ch. 64, 50 Stat. 57; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(106), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

## SECTION 57505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57505(a) .....	46 App.:1195 (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 705 (1st, 2d sentences), 49 Stat. 2009; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(107), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.
57505(b) .....	46 App.:1195 (2d sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “As soon as practicable after June 29, 1936, and continuing thereafter” are omitted as obsolete. The words “However, the Secretary shall first determine that those routes are not being adequately served” are substituted for “*Provided*, That such needs are not being adequately served” for clarity and because provisos are disfavored in modern drafting.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “in the manner provided in section 7 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 [46 App. U.S.C. 866], and in strict accordance with the provisions of section 5 of said Act” are

omitted because section 5 of that Act was repealed in 1988, and section 7 is being repealed as obsolete by this bill without being restated.

#### SECTION 57506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57506 .....	46 App.:1195 (last sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 705 (last sentence), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 11(a), 53 Stat. 1185; Pub. L. 86-518, § 1, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(107), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.
	46 App.:1125 note.	Pub. L. 86-518, § 9, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 217.

Subsection (d) is substituted for “less depreciation based on a twenty-five year life” because of section 9 of Public Law 86-518 (June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 217), which provided that “Nothing in any amendment made by this Act [including section 1 substituting ‘twenty-five’ for ‘twenty’ in 46 App. U.S.C. 1195] shall operate or be interpreted to change from twenty to twenty-five years the provisions of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended, relating to the commercial expectancy or period of depreciation of any tanker or other liquid bulk carrier.”

### SUBCHAPTER II—CHARTER PROVISIONS

#### SECTION 57511

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57511 .....	46 App.:1201.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 711, 49 Stat. 2010; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(113), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

The words “for a term the Secretary considers to be” are substituted for “until January 1, 1940, shall be for terms of three years or less as the Secretary of Transportation may decide: *Provided*, That after January 1, 1940, charters may be executed by the Secretary of Transportation for such terms as the experience gained by the Secretary of Transportation shall indicate are” to eliminate unnecessary and obsolete words.

#### SECTION 57512

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57512(a) .....	46 App.:1196(a) (1st sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 706(a), (b) (1st sentence related to announcement), 49 Stat. 2009; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(108), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.
57512(b) .....	46 App.:1196(a) (last sentence), (b) (1st sentence related to announcement).	
57512(c) .....	46 App.:1193(c) (related to chartering).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 703(c) (related to chartering), 49 Stat. 2008; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(105), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

Subsection (b)(4) is substituted for “announce in his advertisements for bids that the Secretary of Transportation reserves the

right to, reject any and all bids submitted” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1196(b) to improve the organization.

In subsection (c), the words “Bids required under this section” are substituted for “All bids required by the Secretary of Transportation . . . and for the chartering of the Secretary’s vessels herein-after provided for” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “hour” is omitted as covered by “time”.

#### SECTION 57513

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57513 .....	46 App.:1196(b) (last sentence).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 706(b) (last sentence), as added Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 11(b), 53 Stat. 1186; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(108), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

#### SECTION 57514

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57514 .....	46 App.:1203.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 713, 49 Stat. 2010; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(115), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.

#### SECTION 57515

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57515 .....	46 App.:1196(b) (1st sentence related to authority).  46 App.:1197.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, §§ 706(b) (1st sentence related to authority), 707, 49 Stat. 2009; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(108), (109), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

In subsection (a), the words “if the Secretary considers the charter hire offered too low” are substituted for “if, in the Secretary’s discretion, the charter hire offered is deemed too low” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “lacks the qualifications required by section 57514 of this title” are substituted for “lacks sufficient capital, credit, or experience to operate successfully the line” to avoid repeating the qualifications in more than one place.

#### SECTION 57516

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57516 .....	46 App.:1198.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 708, 49 Stat. 2009; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 31, 52 Stat. 962; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(110), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

#### SECTION 57517

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57517 .....	46 App.:1199.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 709, 49 Stat. 2010; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(111), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

## SECTION 57518

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57518 .....	46 App.:1200.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 710, 49 Stat. 2010; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(112), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

## SECTION 57519

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57519 .....	46 App.:1202(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 712(a), 49 Stat. 2010; Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, § 1, 53 Stat. 1254; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(114), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

## SECTION 57520

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57520 .....	46 App.:1202(b), (c).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 712(b), (c), 49 Stat. 2010; Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, § 1, 53 Stat. 1254; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(114), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

## SECTION 57521

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57521 .....	46 App.:1202(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 712(d), 49 Stat. 2010; Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 555, § 1, 53 Stat. 1254; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(114), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 163.

## SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

## SECTION 57531

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57531 .....	46 App.:1204.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 714, 49 Stat. 2011; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 32, 52 Stat. 962; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 12, 53 Stat. 1186; Pub. L. 86–3, § 18(b)(3), Mar. 18, 1959, 73 Stat. 12; Pub. L. 86–518, § 5, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 91–469, § 22, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1032; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(116), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “demise charter” are substituted for “demise . . . or bare-boat charter” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “operator of vessels of the United States” are substituted for “American-flag operator” for consistency in the revised title.

Subsection (b)(2) is substituted for “Upon the basis of a twenty-five year life of the vessel” because of section 9 of Public Law 86–518 (June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 217), which provided that “Nothing in any amendment made by this Act [including section 5 substituting ‘twenty-five’ for ‘twenty’ in 46 App. U.S.C. 1204] shall operate or be interpreted to change from twenty to twenty-five years the provisions of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, as amended, relating to

the commercial expectancy or period of depreciation of any tanker or other liquid bulk carrier.”

In subsection (c), in paragraphs (1) and (4), references to the useful life specified in subsection (b)(2) are substituted for references to the twenty-five year useful life for the reason stated in explaining subsection (b)(2).

#### SECTION 57532

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
57532 .....	46 App.:1205.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VII, § 715, as added July 11, 1956, ch. 574, 70 Stat. 531; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(117), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.

Subsection (d) is substituted for “Those provisions of law prescribed or incorporated under section 1241a of this Appendix, which relate to vessel operating activities of the Secretary of Transportation and to employment of seamen through general agents, shall be applicable in connection with charters and agreements entered into under this section” for clarity.

### PART G—RESTRICTIONS AND PENALTIES

#### CHAPTER 581—RESTRICTIONS AND PENALTIES

Sec.

- 58101. Operating in domestic intercoastal or coastwise service.
- 58102. Default on payment or maintenance of reserves.
- 58103. Employing another person as managing or operating agent.
- 58104. Willful violation constitutes breach of contract or charter.
- 58105. Preferences for cargo in which charterer has interest.
- 58106. Concerted discriminatory activities.
- 58107. Discrimination at ports by water common carriers.
- 58108. Charges for transportation subject to subtitle IV of title 49.
- 58109. Penalties.

#### SECTION 58101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58101 .....	46 App.:1223(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 805(a), 49 Stat. 2012; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(122), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164; Pub. L. 104–239, § 4(b)(1), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3131.

In this chapter, references to the “operating-differential subsidy program” are substituted for references to “part A of subchapter VI of this chapter”, meaning 46 App. U.S.C. 1171–1185a, because part A of subchapter VI contains the operating-differential subsidy program and under 46 App. U.S.C. 1185a that program is being phased out. Consequently, part A is being omitted from the revised title and will instead appear as a note under section 53101, except for 46 App. U.S.C. 1177 and 1177–l which are restated in chapter 535. References to “chapter 575 of this title” are substituted for references to “subchapter VII of this chapter”, meaning 46 App. U.S.C. 1191–1205, because those sections are restated in chapter 575.

In subsection (b), the words “A person may apply to the Secretary of Transportation for a waiver of subsection (a). Before deciding on the waiver, the Secretary shall give the applicant and



other interested persons an opportunity for a hearing.” are substituted for “without the written permission of the Secretary of Transportation. Every person, firm, or corporation having any interest in such application shall be permitted to intervene and the Secretary of Transportation shall give a hearing to the applicant and the intervenors.” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “domestic intercoastal or coastwise trade” are substituted for “domestic, intercoastal, or coastwise trade” for consistency in the section.

In subsection (d), the words “and whosoever shall violate this provision shall be guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted because section 3559 of title 18 provides for the classification of offenses. See the revision notes for section 58109 of the revised title.

#### SECTION 58102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58102 .....	46 App.:1223(b).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 805(b), 49 Stat. 2012; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(122), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164; Pub. L. 104–239, § 4(b)(2), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3131.

The words “contractor under the operating-differential subsidy program or a charterer under chapter 575 of this title, receiving an operating-differential subsidy” are substituted for “contractor under part A of subchapter VI of this chapter or subchapter VII of this chapter receiving an operating-differential subsidy” for the reasons explained under section 58101.

#### SECTION 58103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58103 .....	46 App.:1223(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 805(d), 49 Stat. 2013; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, §§ 36, 37, 52 Stat. 963; Pub. L. 91–603, § 4(e), Dec. 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 1675; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(122), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164; Pub. L. 104–239, § 4(b)(2), Oct. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 3131.

In subsection (a), the words “contractor holding a contract under the operating-differential subsidy program or under chapter 575 of this title” are substituted for “contractor holding a contract authorized under part A of subchapter VI or VII of this chapter” for the reasons explained under section 58101.

#### SECTION 58104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58104 .....	46 App.:1223(f).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 805(f), 49 Stat. 2014; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(122), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.

The words “in force under this chapter” and “forthwith” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “and any person willfully violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted because section 3559 of title 18 provides for the classification of offenses. See the revision notes for section 58109 of the revised title.

## SECTION 58105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58105 .....	46 App.:1226.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 808, 49 Stat. 2015.

The words “and whosoever shall violate this provision shall be guilty of a misdemeanor” are omitted because section 3559 of title 18 provides for the classification of offenses. See the revision notes for section 58109 of the revised title.

## SECTION 58106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58106 .....	46 App.:1227.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 810, 49 Stat. 2015.

In subsection (b), the words “United States Government” are substituted for “United States or any agency of the United States” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “bring a civil action” are substituted for “sue” for consistency in the revised title. The words “without respect to the amount in controversy” are omitted because section 1331 of title 28 no longer contains a requirement of any particular amount in controversy for jurisdiction of civil actions arising under the laws of the United States. The words “If the person prevails” are added for clarity.

## SECTION 58107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58107 .....	46 App.:1115.	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 205, 49 Stat. 1987; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(62), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.

## SECTION 58108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58108 .....	46 App.:884.	June 5, 1920, ch. 250, § 28, 41 Stat. 999; Ex. Ord. No. 6166, § 12, eff. June 10, 1933; June 29, 1936, ch. 858, §§ 204, 904, 49 Stat. 1987, 2016; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(50), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 157; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, § 321(3), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 950.

The words “territory or possession” are substituted for “possession or dependency” for consistency in the revised title.

## SECTION 58109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
58109 .....	46 App.:1228 (1st, 2d pars.).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 806(b), (c), 49 Stat. 2014; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(125), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.

In subsection (a), the word “individual” is substituted for “natural person” for consistency in the revised title. The words “convicted of violating section 58101(d), 58103, or 58105 of this title”

are substituted for “found guilty of any act or acts declared in this chapter to constitute a misdemeanor” because the sections referred to restate the provisions which declare certain acts to be misdemeanors and because the restatement of those provisions does not use the word “misdemeanor”. The words “in any district court of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for at least one year but not more than five years, or both” are substituted for “shall be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000, or by imprisonment for not less than one year or more than five years, or by both fine and imprisonment” because of chapter 227 of title 18. See 18 U.S.C. 3559 (which classifies offenses based on the maximum term of imprisonment) and 3571 (which establishes fines based on those classifications).

In subsection (b), the word “organization” is substituted for “corporation” to reflect the probable intent that the penalty should apply to other organizations in addition to corporations. The words “convicted of committing an act prohibited by this subtitle” are substituted for “found guilty of any act or acts declared in this chapter to be unlawful” for clarity and consistency. The words “shall be fined under title 18” are substituted for “shall be punished by a fine of not more than \$25,000” for consistency with subsection (a).

In subsection (c), the words “An individual or organization convicted of violating a section referred to in subsection (a)” are substituted for “any person or corporation convicted of a misdemeanor under the provisions of this chapter” for consistency in the section. Reference to the Federal Maritime Commission is omitted because the Commission does not administer any of the provisions referred to.

## Subtitle VI—Clearance, Tonnage Taxes, and Duties

Chapter		Sec.
<b>601. Arrival and Departure Requirements</b>		<b>60101</b>
<b>603. Tonnage Taxes and Light Money</b>		<b>60301</b>
<b>605. Discriminating Duties and Reciprocal Privileges</b>		<b>60501</b>

### CHAPTER 601—ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE REQUIREMENTS

Sec.	
60101.	Boarding arriving vessels before inspection.
60102.	Production of certificate on entry.
60103.	Oath of ownership on entry.
60104.	Depositing certificates of documentation with consular officers.
60105.	Clearance of vessels.
60106.	State inspection laws.
60107.	Payment of fees on departing vessel.
60108.	Duty to transport tendered cargo.
60109.	Duty to transport money and securities of the United States Government.

#### SECTION 60101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60101 .....	46 App.:163.	Mar. 31, 1900, ch. 120, §§ 1–3, 31 Stat. 58.

In subsection (a), the Secretary of Homeland Security is substituted for the Commissioner of Customs because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the Commissioner of Customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury under section 321(c) of title 31. For prior related transfers of functions, see the transfer of functions note under 46 App. U.S.C. 163. The word “shall” is substituted for “is authorized and directed to” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “port” is substituted for “seaports” for consistency in the revised title. The word “secured” is substituted for “placed in security” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “from time to time”, “properly”, and “and for that purpose to employ any of the officers of the United States Customs Service” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the words “fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 6 months, or both” are substituted for “subject to a penalty of not more than \$100 or imprisonment not to exceed six months, or both” because of chapter 227 of title 18. The words “in the discretion of the court” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (c), the words “section 2279 of title 18” are substituted for “section forty-six hundred and six of the Revised Statutes” in the Act of Mar. 31, 1900, because R.S. §4606 (formerly classified to 46 U.S.C. 708 (1946 ed.)) was replaced by 18 U.S.C. 2279 in the codification of title 18 by the Act of June 25, 1948 (ch. 645, 62 Stat. 683). The words “section 9 of act August 2, 1882 (22 Stat. 189)” are omitted because that law was repealed by section 4(b) of Public Law 98–89 (Aug. 26, 1983, 97 Stat. 600).

## SECTION 60102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60102 .....	46 App.:57.	R.S. §4184.

The words “vessel documented under chapter 121 of this title” are substituted for “vessel, recorded in pursuance of title 48 of the Revised Statutes”, and the words “certificate of documentation” are substituted for “certificate of such record”, for consistency with chapter 121 of title 46. The words “in charge” are substituted for “having the command or charge” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “customs officer” are substituted for “collector of the district” because the office of collector of customs was abolished by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1965. For additional requirements relating to entry of vessels, see 19 U.S.C. 1434.

## SECTION 60103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60103 .....	46 App.:42.	R.S. §4173.

In subsection (a), the words “certificate of documentation” and “certificate” are substituted for “register” for consistency with chapter 121 of the revised title. In paragraph (2), the words “sold or” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “owned only by citizens of

the United States” are substituted for “no foreign subject or citizen has . . . any share, by way of trust, confidence, or otherwise” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 60104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60104 .....	46 App.:354.	R.S. § 4309; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, § 3, 34 Stat. 100.
	46 App.:355.	R.S. § 4310; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, § 3, 34 Stat. 100.

In this section, the words “certificate of documentation” are substituted for “register” and “papers” for consistency with chapter 121 of title 46. The words “sea-letter, and Mediterranean passport” in R.S. § 4309 are omitted because the use of those documents was discontinued by Presidential proclamation on April 10, 1815. The words “consular officer” are substituted for “consul or vice consul” for consistency with 22 U.S.C. 4205. The words “commercial agent, or vice commercial agent” in R.S. §§ 4309 and 4310 are omitted because of the abolition of the grade of commercial agent by the Act of Apr. 5, 1906 (ch. 1366, 34 Stat. 99).

In subsection (b), the words “or commander” are omitted as unnecessary and for consistency in the section.

In subsection (c), the word “failing” is substituted for “refuses or neglects” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty” are substituted for “liable to a penalty” for clarity and for consistency in the revised title.

## SECTION 60105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60105 .....	46 App.:91.	R.S. § 4197; Aug. 5, 1935, ch. 438, title II, § 209, 49 Stat. 526; June 16, 1938, ch. 476, § 1, 52 Stat. 758; Sept. 1, 1954, ch. 1213, title V, § 501(a), 68 Stat. 1140; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, § 686(b), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2221; Pub. L. 106–476, title I, § 1452(a)(3), Nov. 9, 2000, 114 Stat. 2167.

The Secretary of Homeland Security is substituted for the Customs Service and for the Secretary of the Treasury because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178).

## SECTION 60106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60106 .....	46 App.:97.	R.S. § 4202.

This section is substituted for the source provision to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 60107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60107 .....	46 App.:100.	R.S. § 4206.

This section is substituted for the source provision to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 60108

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60108 .....	46 App.:834.	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 451, § 36, 39 Stat. 738.

Only the word “cargo” is used, instead of “merchandise”, “freight”, and “cargo”, for consistency in the section.

## SECTION 60109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60109 .....	46 App.:98.	R.S. § 4204; Apr. 5, 1906, ch. 1366, § 3, 34 Stat. 100.

This section is substituted for the source provision to eliminate unnecessary words.

**CHAPTER 603—TONNAGE TAXES AND LIGHT MONEY**

Sec.

- 60301. Regular tonnage taxes.
- 60302. Special tonnage taxes.
- 60303. Light money.
- 60304. Presidential suspension of tonnage taxes and light money.
- 60305. Vessels in distress.
- 60306. Vessels not engaged in trade.
- 60307. Vessels engaged in coastwise trade or the fisheries.
- 60308. Vessels engaged in Great Lakes trade.
- 60309. Passenger vessels making trips between ports of the United States and foreign ports.
- 60310. Vessels making daily trips on interior waters.
- 60311. Hospital vessels in time of war.
- 60312. Rights under treaties preserved.

## SECTION 60301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60301(a) .....	46 App.:121 (2d sentence words before semicolon).	Aug. 5, 1909, ch. 6, § 36 (1st sentence), 36 Stat. 111; Pub. L. 101–508, title X, § 10402(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–398; Pub. L. 103–66, title IX, § 9001(a)(1), (2), (c)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 105–33, title IX, § 9201(a), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 671.
60301(b) .....	46 App.:121 (2d sentence words after semicolon).	
60301(c) .....	46 App.:132.	Mar. 8, 1910, ch. 86, 36 Stat. 234; Pub. L. 101–508, title X, § 10402(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–399; Pub. L. 103–66, title IX, § 9001(b), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 402; Pub. L. 105–33, title IX, § 9201(b), Aug. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 671.

In this section, the tax rates for fiscal years 1991 through 2002 are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “West Indies Islands” are substituted for “West India Islands” to conform to current geographic terminology. The word “Newfoundland” is omitted because Newfoundland is now part of Canada.

In subsection (a)(2), the reference to the definitions in section 2101 is confined to “recreational vessel” because the definitions of “vessel of the United States” and “barge” are being moved to chapter 1 of the revised title and being made applicable title-wide.

## SECTION 60302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60302(a) .....	46 App.:121 (1st sentence, 5th sentence words before semicolon, last sentence words after semicolon).	R.S. § 4219 (1st, 2d sentences, 4th sentence words before semicolon, last sentence words before 1st semicolon and after last semicolon); Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69, § 1, 19 Stat. 250.
60302(b) .....	46 App.:121 (4th sentence words before proviso).	
60302(c) .....	46 App.:121 (4th sentence proviso).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 171, § 1, 38 Stat. 1193.

In subsections (a) and (b), the words “Regardless of whether a tax is imposed under section 60301 of this title” are added for clarity. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.20(c) (2003).

In subsection (a)(1), the word “owned” is substituted for “belonging” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “vessel of the United States” are substituted for “vessel” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “The tax of 50 cents per ton” are substituted for “no such duty” in 46 App. U.S.C. 121 to conform more closely to the language in section 1 of the Act of March 4, 1915 (ch. 171, 38 Stat. 1193). The word “documented” is substituted for “registered” for consistency in the revised title.

The words “In addition to the tonnage-duty above imposed, there shall be paid a tax, at the rate of thirty cents per ton, on vessels which shall be entered at any custom-house within the United States from any foreign port or place” in R.S. § 4219 were omitted from the original codification of R.S. § 4219 in 46 U.S.C. 121 (1926 edition, 44 Stat. 1467). A codification note which first appeared in the 1958 edition of the United States Code for 46 U.S.C. 121 says that the words apparently were omitted as superseded and repealed by section 14 of the Act of June 26, 1884 (ch. 121, 23 Stat. 57), as amended by section 11 of the Act of June 19, 1886 (ch. 421, 24 Stat. 81), and section 1 of the Act of April 4, 1888 (ch. 61, 25 Stat. 80).

## SECTION 60303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60303(a) .....	46 App.:128 (words before proviso).	R.S. § 4225.
60303(b) .....	46 App.:129.	R.S. § 4226.
60303(c) .....	46 App.:128 (proviso).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 171, § 1, 38 Stat. 1193.

In subsection (a), the word “tax” is substituted for “duty”, and the word “imposed” is substituted for “levied and collected”, for con-

sistency in the chapter. The words “in the same manner” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(1), before subparagraph (A), the words “does not apply to” are substituted for “shall not be deemed to operate upon” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “unregistered” is omitted as unnecessary. The word “only” is added for clarity and for consistency in the revised title. In subparagraph (A), the words “owned only by citizens of the United States” are substituted for “American property” for consistency. In subparagraph (B)(ii), the words “sold or” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “owned only by citizens of the United States” are substituted for “no foreign subject or citizen has . . . any share, by way of trust, confidence, or otherwise” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(2), subparagraph (A) is substituted for “if the same shall be at the port at which the owner or any of the part owners reside”, and subparagraph (B) is substituted for “If the owner or any part owner does not reside at the port or place at which such vessel shall enter, then the master shall make oath to the like effect”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

#### SECTION 60304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60304 .....	46 App.:121 (5th sentence words after semicolon).	R.S. §4219 (4th sentence words after semicolon); Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69, § 1, 19 Stat. 250.

The words “If the President is satisfied . . . the President shall suspend the imposition” are substituted for “none of the duties . . . shall be levied . . . if the President of the United States shall be satisfied”, the words “does not impose” are substituted for “have been abolished”, and the words “special tonnage taxes and light money” are substituted for “duties on tonnage above mentioned”, for clarity.

#### SECTION 60305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60305 .....	46 App.:121 (3d sentence related to distress).	Aug. 5, 1909, ch. 6, § 36 (2d sentence related to distress), 36 Stat. 111; Pub. L. 101–508, title X, § 10402(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–398; Pub. L. 103–66, title IX, § 9001(a)(3), (c)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 402.

The words “and light money” are added for clarity and consistency. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.21 (2003).

#### SECTION 60306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60306 .....	46 App.:121 (3d sentence related to trade).	Aug. 5, 1909, ch. 6, § 36 (2d sentence related to trade), 36 Stat. 111; Pub. L. 101–508, title X, § 10402(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–398; Pub. L. 103–66, title IX, § 9001(a)(3), (c)(1), Aug. 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 402.

The words “and light money” are added for clarity and consistency. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.21 (2003).



## SECTION 60307

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60307 .....	46 App.:122.	R.S. § 4220.

The words “with a registry endorsement or a coastwise endorsement” are substituted for “if such vessel be licensed, registered, or enrolled” for consistency with chapter 121 of the revised title. The words “belonging to any citizen of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because, under chapter 121 as amended by this bill, ownership by a citizen of the United States is a requirement for documentation. The words “and light money” are added for clarity and consistency. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.21 (2003).

## SECTION 60308

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60308 .....	46 App.:123.	R.S. § 2793; Sept. 25, 1941, ch. 423, 55 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, § 686(a)(1), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2220; Pub. L. 104–324, title XI, § 1115(b)(4), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3972.

The words “or light money” are added for clarity and consistency. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.21 (2003).

The statutory source for this section, R.S. § 2793, is amended by section 13(a) of this bill. See the explanation in this report for that amendment.

## SECTION 60309

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60309 .....	46 App.:124.	R.S. § 2792; May 28, 1908, ch. 212, § 1, 35 Stat. 424.

The words “at least 3 trips per week” are substituted for “tri-weekly or oftener” for clarity. The words “and light money” are added for clarity and consistency. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.21 (2003). The words “while such service triweekly or oftener is maintained” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 60310

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60310 .....	46 App.:125.	R.S. § 4221.

The words “is exempt from tonnage taxes” are substituted for “no tonnage fees shall be charged” for consistency in the revised chapter. The words “and light money” are added for clarity and consistency. See 19 C.F.R. § 4.21 (2003). The words “by the officers of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 60311

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60311 .....	46 App.:133. 46 App.:134.	Mar. 24, 1908, ch. 96, 35 Stat. 46.

The words “and possessions thereof” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

#### SECTION 60312

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60312 .....	46 App.:121 (last sentence words before semicolon). 46 App.:135.	R.S. § 4219 (last sentence words between 1st and last semicolons); Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69, § 1, 19 Stat. 250. R.S. § 4227.

The words “This chapter and chapter 605 of this title” are substituted for “title 48 of the Revised Statutes” in 46 App. U.S.C. 135 because the provisions of title 48 of the Revised Statutes which are still alive and relate to tonnage or other duties on vessels are restated in these two chapters. Although these two chapters restate other provisions which are not from title 48 of the Revised Statutes, expansion of the reference to include those provisions is done for consistency.

### CHAPTER 605—DISCRIMINATING DUTIES AND RECIPROCAL PRIVILEGES

Sec.

- 60501. Vessels allowed to import.
- 60502. Discriminating duty on goods imported in foreign vessels or from contiguous countries.
- 60503. Reciprocal suspension of discriminating duties.
- 60504. Reciprocal privileges for recreational vessels.
- 60505. Retaliatory suspension of commercial privileges.
- 60506. Retaliation against British dominions of North America.
- 60507. Suspension of free passage through Saint Marys Falls Canal.

#### SECTION 60501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60501(a) .....	19:130 (1st sentence).	Oct. 3, 1913, ch. 16, § IV(J)(2), (3), 38 Stat. 196; Mar. 15, 1915, ch. 171, § 1, 38 Stat. 1193; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, § 689(a)(2), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2222.
60501(b) .....	19:131 (words before “nor”).	
60501(c) .....	19:131 (words beginning with “nor”).	
60501(d) .....	19:130 (last sentence related to 19:130).	

In this section, the word “goods” is substituted for “goods, wares, or merchandise” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), before subparagraph (A), the words “owned only by” are substituted for “truly and wholly belong to” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “or goods, wares, or merchandise imported in vessels” are omitted as unnecessary because of the wording of subsection (a) of the revised section. The word “restriction” is substituted for “regulation” as being more appropriate.

Subsection (d) is substituted for “All goods, wares, or merchandise imported contrary to this section or section 128 of this title, and the vessel wherein the same shall be imported, together with

her cargo, tackle, apparel, and furniture, shall be forfeited to the United States; and such goods, wares, or merchandise, ship, or vessel, and cargo shall be liable to be seized, prosecuted, and condemned in like manner, and under the same regulations, restrictions, and provisions as have been heretofore established for the recovery, collection, distribution, and remission of forfeitures to the United States by the several revenue laws” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 60502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60502(a) .....	19:128.	Oct. 3, 1913, ch. 16, § IV(J)(1), 38 Stat. 196; Mar. 15, 1915, ch. 171, § 1, 38 Stat. 1193; Pub. L. 103-182, title VI, § 689(a)(1), Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2222.
60502(b) .....	46 App.:146. 19:130 (last sentence related to 19:128).	Oct. 3, 1913, ch. 16, § IV(J)(2), 38 Stat. 196.

In this section, the word “goods” is substituted for “goods, wares, or merchandise” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(1), subparagraphs (A) and (B) are substituted for “but this discriminating duty shall not apply to goods, wares, or merchandise which shall be imported in vessels not of the United States entitled at the time of such importation by treaty or convention or Act of Congress to be entered in the ports of the United States on payment of the same duties as shall then be payable on goods, wares, and merchandise imported in vessels of the United States, nor to goods, wares, and merchandise imported in a vessel owned by citizens of the United States but not a vessel of the United States if such vessel after entering an American port shall, before leaving the same, be documented under chapter 121 of title 46” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (a)(2) is substituted for “or which being the production or manufacture of any foreign country not contiguous to the United States, shall come into the United States from such contiguous country” and “but this discriminating duty shall not apply . . . nor to such products or manufactures as shall be imported from such contiguous countries in the usual course of strictly retail trade” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (b) is substituted for the source provision for consistency with section 60501(d) and to eliminate unnecessary words. See note for section 60501(d) in this report.

## SECTION 60503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60503 .....	46 App.:141.	R.S. § 4228; July 24, 1897, ch. 13, 30 Stat. 214.

In this section, the word “goods” is substituted for “produce, manufactures, or merchandise”, “merchandise”, and “cargoes” for consistency in the chapter. Other changes are made to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 60504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60503 .....	46 App.:104.	May 28, 1908, ch. 212, § 5, 35 Stat. 425; Aug. 5, 1909, ch. 6, § 37 (3d par.), 36 Stat. 112; June 26, 1948, ch. 673, 62 Stat. 1051.

The Secretary of Homeland Security is substituted for the Commissioner of Customs because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the Commissioner of Customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury under section 321(c) of title 31. For prior related transfers of functions, see the transfer of functions note under 46 App. U.S.C. 104.

## SECTION 60505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60505 .....	46 App.:142.	June 19, 1886, ch. 421, § 17, 24 Stat. 82.

In this section, the words “vessels of the United States” are used instead of both “vessels of the United States” and “American vessels” for consistency in the section. The words “vessels of a foreign country” and “vessels of that country” are substituted for “foreign country whose vessels”, “national vessels”, “vessels of such foreign country”, and similar references, for consistency. The words “ports and waters” and “ports or waters” are substituted for “ports”, “harbors, ports, or waters”, and “ports, harbors, or waters” for consistency.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “on receiving satisfactory information of the continuance of such discriminations against any vessels of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the words “given the same commercial privileges” are substituted for “placed on the same footing” for clarity and for consistency in the section.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “excluding . . . from the exercise of such commercial privileges in the ports of the United States as are denied to American vessels in the ports of such foreign country, all vessels of such foreign country of a similar character to the vessels of the United States thus discriminated against” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (c) is substituted for “on and after such time as he may indicate” for clarity.

Subsection (d)(1) is substituted for “and on and after the date named in such proclamation for it to take effect, if the master, officer, or agent of any vessel of such foreign country excluded by said proclamation from the exercise of any commercial privileges shall do any act prohibited by said proclamation in the ports, harbors, or waters of the United States for or on account of such vessel, such vessel, and its rigging, tackle, furniture, and boats, and all the goods on board, shall be liable to seizure and to forfeiture to the United States” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (d)(2) is substituted for “any person opposing any officer of the United States in the enforcement of this section, or aiding and abetting any other person in such opposition, shall forfeit \$800, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction, shall be liable to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years” because of chapter 227 of title 18.

## SECTION 60506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60506 .....	46 App.:143.	Mar. 3, 1887, ch. 339, 24 Stat. 475.

In this section, the words “fishermen or fishing vessels of the United States” are substituted for “American fishing vessels or American fishermen” for consistency in the revised title. The words “are or recently have been denied” are substituted for “are or then lately have been denied or abridged” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a), the words before paragraph (1) are substituted for “Whenever the President of the United States shall be satisfied . . . then, and in either or all of such cases, it shall be lawful, and it shall be the duty of the President of the United States, in his discretion, by proclamation to that effect, to deny vessels, their masters and crews, of the British dominions of North America, any entrance into the waters, ports, or places of or within the United States . . . whether such vessel shall have come directly from said dominions on such destined voyage or by way of some port or place in such destined voyage elsewhere; and also to deny entry into any port or place of the United States of fresh fish or salt fish or any other product of said dominions, or other goods coming from said dominions to the United States” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(1)(B), the words “regulations, or requirements” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(1)(C), the words “otherwise harassed” are substituted for “unjustly vexed or harassed in the enjoyment of such rights, . . . or otherwise unjustly vexed or harassed” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), before subparagraph (A), the word “dock” is substituted for “touch” for clarity. In subparagraph (C), the words “otherwise harassed” are substituted for “unjustly vexed or harassed, in respect thereof, or otherwise be unjustly vexed or harassed therein” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(3)(B), the words “otherwise harassed” are substituted for “unjustly vexed or harassed in respect of the same, or unjustly vexed or harassed therein” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “(with such exceptions in regard to vessels in distress, stress of weather, or needing supplies as to the President shall seem proper)” and “The President may, in his discretion, apply such proclamation to any part or to all of the foregoing named subjects, and may revoke, qualify, limit, and renew such proclamation from time to time as he may deem necessary to the full and just execution of the purposes of this section” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (c) is substituted for “Every violation of any such proclamation, or any part thereof, is declared illegal, and all vessels and goods so coming or being within the waters, ports, or places of the United States contrary to such proclamation shall be forfeited to the United States; and such forfeiture shall be enforced and proceeded upon in the same manner and with the same effect as in the case of vessels or goods whose importation or coming to or being in the waters or ports of the United States contrary to law may be enforced and proceeded upon. Every person who shall violate any of the provisions of this section, or such proclamation of the President made in pursuance hereof, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and, on conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine not exceeding \$1,000, or by imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or by both said punishments, in the discretion of the court.” for consistency in the revised title and with chapter 227 of title 18 and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 60507

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
60507(a) .....	46 App.:144 (1st par. words before 3d comma).	July 26, 1892, ch. 248, 27 Stat. 267.
60507(b) .....	46 App.:144 (1st par. words after 3d comma).	
60507(c) .....	46 App.:144 (last par.).	
60507(d) .....	46 App.:145.	

In this section, the word “cargo” is substituted for “cargo”, “cargoes”, “portions or cargoes”, “freight”, and “freight of whatever kind or description” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (a) is substituted for “With a view of securing reciprocal advantages for the citizens, ports, and vessels of the United States” to improve the organization of the section.

In subsection (b), the words “and so often as” are omitted as unnecessary. The word “burdened” is substituted for “made difficult or burdensome”, the word “unreasonable” is substituted for “reciprocally unjust and unreasonable”, the words “the President by proclamation may suspend” are substituted for “he shall have the power, and it shall be his duty, to suspend by proclamation to that effect”, the words “even when carried in vessels of the United States” are substituted for “whether carried in vessels of the United States or of other nations”, and the words “The suspension shall apply to the extent and for the time the President considers appropriate” are substituted for “for such time and to such extent (including absolute prohibition) as he shall deem just”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “the President shall impose a toll of” are substituted for “tolls shall be levied, collected, and paid as follows, to wit: . . . as shall be from time to time determined by the President” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(2), the word “landed” is substituted for “carried to and landed” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the Secretary of Homeland Security is substituted for the Commissioner of Customs because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating

thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the Commissioner of Customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury under section 321(c) of title 31. For prior related transfers of functions, see the transfer of functions note under 46 App. U.S.C. 145.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “a port described in subsection (c)(2) of this section” are substituted for “some port or place within the limits above named” for clarity.

## Subtitle VII—Security and Drug Enforcement

Chapter	Sec.
<b>701. Port Security</b> .....	<b>70101</b>
<b>703. Maritime Security</b> .....	<b>70301</b>
<b>705. Maritime Drug Law Enforcement</b> .....	<b>70501</b>

### CHAPTER 701—PORT SECURITY

This chapter was enacted by Public Law 107–295, title I, § 102(a), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2068.

### CHAPTER 703—MARITIME SECURITY

Sec.	
70301. Definitions.	
70302. International measures for seaport and vessel security.	
70303. Security standards at foreign ports.	
70304. Travel advisories on security at foreign ports.	
70305. Suspension of passenger services.	
70306. Report on terrorist threats.	

#### SECTION 70301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70301 .....	46 App.:1807.	Pub. L. 99–399, title IX, § 911, Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 892.

In paragraph (2), the term “vessel of the United States” is omitted because the definition of that term in 46 U.S.C. 2101 is being moved to chapter 1 of the revised title and will apply generally throughout the title.

In paragraph (3), the definition of “Secretary” is new. The functions of the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter were carried out by the Coast Guard, and its functions have been transferred to the Department of Homeland Security (except when operating as a service in the Navy) by section 888 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2249).

#### SECTION 70302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70302 .....	46 App.:1801.	Pub. L. 99–399, title IX, § 902, Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 889.

The word “vessel” is substituted for “shipboard” for consistency in the revised title. The words “and commends him on his efforts to date” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 70303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70303 .....	46 App.:1803.	Pub. L. 99–399, title IX, § 907(a), (b), (d), (e), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 891.

## SECTION 70304

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70304 .....	46 App.:1804.	Pub. L. 99–399, title IX, § 908, Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 891; Pub. L. 105–277, div. G, title XXII, § 2224(b), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–819.

In subsection (b), the words “with respect to which the Secretary of Transportation had made the determination described in section 1803(d) of this Appendix” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 70305

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70305 .....	46 App.:1805.	Pub. L. 99–399, title IX, § 909, Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 892.

## SECTION 70306

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70306(a) .....	46 App.:1802.	Pub. L. 99–399, title IX, §§ 905, 913, Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 890, 892; Pub. L. 107–295, title I, § 110(a), title IV, § 408(c)(3), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2091, 2117.
70306(b) .....	46 App.:1809.	

In subsection (a), the words “February 28 of each year” are substituted for “February 28, 1987, and annually thereafter” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1802 to eliminate obsolete language. The words “Beginning with the first report submitted under this section after the date of enactment of the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b), the words “To the extent practicable, the reports required under sections 903, 905, and 907 [46 App. U.S.C. 1801 note, 1802, 1803] shall be consolidated into a single document before being submitted to the Congress” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1809(a) are omitted as unnecessary and obsolete because sections 903 and 907 are being omitted from the revised title and repealed as obsolete. The words “Committee on International Relations” are substituted for “Committee on Foreign Affairs” to reflect changes in committee structure made by the 104th Congress.

**CHAPTER 705—MARITIME DRUG LAW ENFORCEMENT**

Sec.

- 70501. Findings and declarations.
- 70502. Definitions.
- 70503. Manufacture, distribution, or possession of controlled substances on vessels.
- 70504. Jurisdiction and venue.
- 70505. Failure to comply with international law as a defense.
- 70506. Penalties.
- 70507. Forfeitures.



## SECTION 70501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70501 .....	46 App.:1902.	Pub. L. 96-350, § 2, Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99-307, § 7, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 447; Pub. L. 99-570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-95; Pub. L. 99-640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3552.

## SECTION 70502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70502(a) .....	46 App.:1903(i).	Pub. L. 96-350, § 3(b), (c), (i), Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99-570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-95, 3207-97; Pub. L. 99-640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3552, 3554; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, § 7402(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4483; Pub. L. 104-324, § 1138(a)(1)-(3), (b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3988, 3989; Pub. L. 107-295, title IV, § 418(a), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2123.
70502(b) .....	46 App.:1903(b).	
70502(c) .....	46 App.:1903(c)(1).	
70502(d) .....	46 App.:1903(c)(2).	
70502(e) .....	46 App.:1903(c)(3).	

In subsection (b)(2), before subparagraph (A), the words “individual who is a citizen of the United States” are substituted for “a citizen or national of the United States” because of the definition of “citizen of the United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title. The words “or a territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States” and “the District of Columbia, or any territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “State” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “placed under foreign registry, or operated under the authority of a foreign nation” are substituted for “placed under foreign registry or foreign flag” because of the definition of “foreign vessel” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (d)(1)(B), the word “authorized” is substituted for “empowered” for consistency with subsection (b)(2)(B).

## SECTION 70503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70503(a) .....	46 App.:1903(a).	Pub. L. 96-350, § 3(a), (e), (h), Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99-570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-95, 3207-96, 3207-97; Pub. L. 99-640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3552, 3554; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, § 7402(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4483.
70503(b) .....	46 App.:1903(h).	
70503(c) .....	46 App.:1903(e) (1st sentence).	
70503(d) .....	46 App.:1903(e) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “may not” are substituted for “It is unlawful for” for consistency in the revised title and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “applies to” are substituted for “is intended to reach” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 70504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70504 .....	46 App.:1903(f).	Pub. L. 96–350, § 3(f), Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99–570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–97; Pub. L. 99–640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3554; Pub. L. 104–324, § 1138(a)(5), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3989.

## SECTION 70505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70505 .....	46 App.:1903(d).	Pub. L. 96–350, § 3(d), Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99–570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–96; Pub. L. 99–640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3553; Pub. L. 104–324, § 1138(a)(4), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3989.

## SECTION 70506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70506(a) .....	46 App.:1903(g).	Pub. L. 96–350, § 3(g), (j), Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99–570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–97; Pub. L. 99–640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3554; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, § 1203, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4830.
70506(b) .....	46 App.:1903(j).	

In subsection (b), the words “the commission of which was the object of the attempt or conspiracy” are omitted as unnecessary.

## SECTION 70507

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
70507 .....	46 App.:1904.	Pub. L. 96–350, § 4, Sept. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 99–570, title III, § 3202, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–97; Pub. L. 99–640, § 17, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3554; Pub. L. 107–295, title IV, § 418(b), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2123.

## Subtitle VIII—Miscellaneous

Chapter	Sec.
<b>801. Wrecks and Salvage .....</b>	<b>80101</b>
<b>803. Ice and Derelicts .....</b>	<b>80301</b>
<b>805. Safe Containers for International Cargo .....</b>	<b>80501</b>

## CHAPTER 801—WRECKS AND SALVAGE

Sec.

- 80101. Vessel stranded on foreign coast.
- 80102. License to salvage on Florida coast.
- 80103. Property on Florida coast to be taken to port of entry.
- 80104. Salvaging operations by foreign vessels.
- 80105. Canadian vessels aiding vessels in United States waters.
- 80106. International agreement on derelicts.
- 80107. Salvors of life to share in remuneration.

### SECTION 80101

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80101 .....	46 App.:721.	R.S. § 4238.

In this section, the words “consular officer” are substituted for “Consuls and vice consuls” and “consul or vice consul” for consistency in the revised title.

Subsection (a)(1) is substituted for “as well for the purpose of saving the vessels, their cargoes and appurtenances, as for storing and securing the effects and merchandise saved” to eliminate unnecessary words.

### SECTION 80102

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80102 .....	46 App.:724.	R.S. § 4241.

In subsection (a), the words “the district court of the United States for a judicial district of Florida” are substituted for “the district court for the district of Florida” because Florida now has more than one judicial district.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “properly equipped” are substituted for “properly and sufficiently fitted and equipped” to eliminate unnecessary words.

### SECTION 80103

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80103 .....	46 App.:722.	R.S. § 4239.
	46 App.:723.	R.S. § 4240.

In subsection (a), the words “of any description whatsoever” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), the words “transporting property described in subsection (a) of this section” are substituted for “which shall be engaged or employed in carrying or transporting any property whatsoever, taken from any wreck, from the sea, or from any of the keys or shoals, within the jurisdiction of the United States, on the coast of Florida” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “may be seized by, and forfeited to, the United States Government” are substituted for “shall . . . be forfeited” for consistency in the revised title. The words “together with her tackle, apparel, and furniture” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “accrues half to the informer and half to the Government” are substituted for “one moiety to the informer and the other to the United States” to use more commonly understood language.

## SECTION 80104

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80104(a) .....	46 App.:316(d) (words before proviso).	R.S. § 4370(d), (e); June 11, 1940, ch. 324, 54 Stat. 305.
80104(b) .....	46 App.:316(d) (proviso).	
80104(c) .....	46 App.:316(e).	

In subsection (a), the words “authorized by a treaty” are omitted because they are restated in subsection (c).

In subsection (b), before paragraph (1), the Secretary of Homeland Security is substituted for the Commissioner of Customs because the functions of the Customs Service and of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto were transferred to the Secretary of Homeland Security by section 403(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2178). The functions of the Commissioner of Customs previously were vested in the Secretary of the Treasury under section 321(c) of title 31. For prior related transfers of functions, see the transfer of functions note under 46 App. U.S.C. 316. The words “and no penalty shall be incurred for such authorized use” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “(including a Bowaters corporation under section 12118 of this title)” are added because the source for section 12118 (46 App. U.S.C. 883–1) provides that a corporation meeting the requirements of that section is also a citizen of the United States under 46 App. U.S.C. 316, restated in part in this section.

Subsection (b)(2) is substituted for “documented under the laws of the United States or numbered pursuant to the Act of June 7, 1918, as amended (46 U.S.C. 288)” to refer to the current provisions on documentation and numbering.

In subsection (c), the words “authorized by treaty, including” are added because the words “authorized by a treaty” are omitted from subsection (a).

## SECTION 80105

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80105 .....	46 App.:725.	June 19, 1878, ch. 324, 20 Stat. 175; May 24, 1890, ch. 292, 26 Stat. 120; Mar. 3, 1893, ch. 211, § 1 (last par. under heading “Department of State”), 27 Stat. 683.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the word “equipment” is substituted for “appurtenance” to use more commonly understood language. The words “and assistance” are omitted as unnecessary.

Subsection (b) is substituted for “this section shall cease to be in force and effect from and after the date of the proclamation of the President of the United States to the effect that said reciprocal privilege has been withdrawn, revoked, or rendered inoperative by the said Government of the Dominion of Canada” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 80106

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80106 .....	46 App.:726.	Oct. 31, 1893, No. 13, 28 Stat. 13.

## SECTION 80107

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80107(a) .....	46 App.:729.	Aug. 1, 1912, ch. 268, §§ 1, 3–5, 37 Stat. 242; Pub. L. 102–241, § 40, Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2225.
80107(b) .....	46 App.:727.	
80107(c) .....	46 App.:730.	
80107(d) .....	46 App.:731.	

In subsection (c), the words “civil action” are substituted for “suit”, the words “must be brought within 2 years after” are substituted for “shall not be maintainable if brought later than two years from”, and the word “seize” is substituted for “arresting”, for consistency in the revised title. The words “of the plaintiff’s residence or principal place of business” are substituted for “in which the libellant resides or has his principal place of business” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the reference to section 2304 of title 46 is omitted because of the amendment to section 2304 in section 14(8) of the bill.

## CHAPTER 803—ICE AND DERELICTS

Sec.

80301. International agreements.

80302. Patrol services.

80303. Speed of vessel in ice region.

## SECTION 80301

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80301 .....	46 App.:738.	June 25, 1936, ch. 807, § 1, 49 Stat. 1922.

## SECTION 80302

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80302 .....	46 App.:738a.	June 25, 1936, ch. 807, § 2, 49 Stat. 1922; Pub. L. 89–670, § 6(b)(1), Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 938.

In subsection (d), the words “Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating” are substituted for “Secretary of Transportation” because of the transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security (except when operating as a service in the Navy) by section 888 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2249). See also sections 1 and 3 of title 14, as amended by section 1704(a) of such Act (116 Stat. 2314).

## SECTION 80303

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80303 .....	46 App.:738c.	June 25, 1936, ch. 807, § 4, 49 Stat. 1923.

In subsection (b), the words “liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty” are substituted for “liable to a fine” for clarity and for consistency in the revised title. The words “for each offense” are omitted as unnecessary.

## CHAPTER 805—SAFE CONTAINERS FOR INTERNATIONAL CARGO

Sec.

- 80501. Definitions.
- 80502. Application of Convention.
- 80503. General authority of the Secretary.
- 80504. Approval and examination.
- 80505. Enforcement.
- 80506. Delegation of authority.
- 80507. Employee protection.
- 80508. Amendments to Convention.
- 80509. Civil penalty.

## SECTION 80501

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80501 .....	46 App.:1501.	Pub. L. 95–208, § 2, Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1475.

In the definition of “international transport”, subparagraphs (A) and (B) are substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 1501(d)(1)–(3) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In the definition of “owner”, the words “includes the lessee or bailee of a container if a written lease or bailment provides for the lessee or bailee to exercise the owner’s responsibility for maintaining and examining the container” are substituted for “means a person who owns a container, or, if a written lease or bailment provides for the lessee or bailee to exercise the owner’s responsibility for maintaining and examining the container, the lessee or bailee of a container, to the extent such agreement so provides” to eliminate unnecessary words.

The definition of “Secretary” is omitted because a complete reference to the appropriate Secretary is used the first time the Secretary is named in each section. Throughout this chapter, the phrase “Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating” is substituted for “Secretary of Transportation” because the Coast Guard has been transferred to the Department of Homeland Security (except when operating as a service in the Navy) by section 888 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2249).

The definition of “United States” is omitted because “United States” is defined in chapter 1 of the revised title. The definitions of “new container” and “existing container” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 80502

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80502 .....	46 App.:1502(a) (related to application of Convention).	Pub. L. 95-208, § 3(a) (related to application of Convention), Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1476.

This section restates the applicability criteria of 46 App.:1502(a)(1) and (2) to improve the organization of the chapter.

## SECTION 80503

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80503(a) .....	46 App.:1503(a).	Pub. L. 95-208, § 4(a), (b), (c)(1), (3), (e), Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1476, 1477.
80503(b) .....	46 App.:1503(b).	
80503(c) .....	46 App.:1503(c)(1).	
80503(d) .....	46 App.:1503(c)(3).	
80503(e) .....	46 App.:1503(e).	

In subsection (a), the words “On and after the date the instrument of ratification is deposited by the United States in accordance with the provisions of article VII of the Convention,” and “and, unless an earlier date is specifically provided,” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b), before paragraph (1), the words “as soon as practicable after December 13, 1977” are omitted as obsolete. The word “prescribe” is substituted for “promulgate, and from time to time, amend” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “he deems necessary for such enforcement” and “among other things” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the words “existing” and “new” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsections (c) and (d), the words “At any time after December 13, 1977” are omitted as obsolete.

## SECTION 80504

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80504. ....	46 App.:1502(a) (related to approval and examination).	Pub. L. 95-208, § 3(a) (related to approval and examination), Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1476.

In this section, the words “Beginning on the date the instrument of ratification is deposited by the United States in accordance with the provisions of article VII of the Convention, for new containers, and beginning on September 6, 1982, for existing containers” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsections (a)(1) and (b)(1), the words “government of another country that is a party to the Convention” are substituted for “administration of another contracting party to the Convention” for clarity.

In subsection (c), the word “initial” is added for consistency in the section.

## SECTION 80505

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80505 .....	46 App.:1504.	Pub. L. 95-208, § 5, Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1477; Pub. L. 97-249, § 1(2), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 708.

In subsection (a), before paragraph (1), the words “On and after the date the instrument of ratification is deposited by the United States in accordance with the provisions of article VII of the Convention” are omitted as obsolete. The words “and regulations prescribed under this chapter” are added for clarity. In paragraph (1), the words “new . . . and existing containers which are subject to this chapter” are omitted as obsolete. Paragraphs (2) and (3) are substituted for “test, inspect, and approve designs for new containers and new containers being manufactured” to eliminate unnecessary words. In paragraph (4), before subparagraph (A), the words “is subject to this chapter” are omitted as unnecessary. In subparagraph (A), the word “valid” is omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (5), the words “or regulations prescribed under this chapter” are added for consistency. In paragraph (6), the word “valid” is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “appropriation for the operating expenses of the Coast Guard” are substituted for “appropriations bearing the cost thereof” for clarity.

In subsection (d)(2), the word “reasonably” is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (e), the words “which first occurs” are omitted as unnecessary. In paragraph (1), the words “the Secretary declares” are substituted for “is declared by the Secretary, or under regulations promulgated by the Secretary” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 80506

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80506 .....	46 App.:1503(c)(2), (d).	Pub. L. 95-208, § 4(c)(2), (d), Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1477.

Subsections (a) and (f) are substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 1503(c)(2) and (d) (1st sentence) to improve the organization of the section.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “person to whom authority is to be delegated” are substituted for “person, public or private agency, or nonprofit organization as a recipient of delegated functions under such subsection” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsection (b)(2) is substituted for “the manner in which such recipient shall carry out such delegated functions, including the records such recipient must keep, and a detailed description of the exact functions such recipient may exercise” to eliminate unnecessary words.

Subsections (c)–(e) are substituted for 46 App. U.S.C. 1503(d) (last par.) to improve the organization of the section and to eliminate unnecessary words.



## SECTION 80507

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80507 .....	46 App.:1506.	Pub. L. 95–208, § 7, Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1479.

In subsection (a), the words “in any manner” and “to the Secretary or his agents” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “or a regulation prescribed under this chapter” are added for consistency.

## SECTION 80508

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80508 .....	46 App.:1507.	Pub. L. 95–208, § 8, Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1479.

## SECTION 80509

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
80509 .....	46 App.:1505.	Pub. L. 95–208, § 6, Dec. 13, 1977, 91 Stat. 1478.

In subsection (a), the words “On and after the date the instrument of ratification is deposited by the United States in accordance with the provisions of article VII of the Convention” are omitted as obsolete. The words “liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty” are substituted for “subject to a civil penalty” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “In determining the amount of” are substituted for “In assessing, remitting, mitigating, or compromising” to eliminate unnecessary words.

## SECTION 12—MARITIME ADMINISTRATION

Section 12 of the bill amends section 109 of title 49.

## SECTION 109

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
109(a) .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 21 of 1950, eff. May 24, 1950, § 201, 64 Stat. 1276.
109(b) .....	46 App.:1601. 46 App.:1111 note.	Pub. L. 97–31, § 2, Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 151. Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1961, eff. Aug. 12, 1961, § 201, 75 Stat. 842; Pub. L. 88–426, title III, § 305(19)(B), Aug. 14, 1964, 78 Stat. 425; Pub. L. 91–469, § 38(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1036.
109(c) .....	46 App.:1603. 46 App.:1111 note.	Pub. L. 97–31, § 4, Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 151. Reorg. Plan No. 21 of 1950, eff. May 24, 1950, § 203, 64 Stat. 1276.
109(d) .....	46 App.:1111 note.	Reorg. Plan No. 21 of 1950, eff. May 24, 1950, § 204, 64 Stat. 1276.
109(e) .....	46 App.:1602. 46 App.:1213(b).	Pub. L. 97–31, § 3, Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 151. June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title VIII, § 809(b), as added Pub. L. 94–10, § 3, Mar. 23, 1975, 89 Stat. 16; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(121), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 164.
109(f) .....	46 App.:1122(d).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 212(d), 49 Stat. 1990; Pub. L. 97–31, § 12(69), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.

## SECTION 109—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
109(g) .....	46 App.:1111(f) (2d sentence related to Secretary).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 201(f) (2d sentence related to Secretary), 49 Stat. 1986; Aug. 4, 1939, ch. 417, § 4, 53 Stat. 1182; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(58)(D), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 158.
109(h) .....	46 App.:1117 (related to Secretary).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 207 (related to Secretary), 49 Stat. 1988; June 23, 1938, ch. 600, § 2, 52 Stat. 954; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(64), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 108-271, § 8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814.
109(i)(1) .....	46 App.:1119(a).	June 29, 1936, ch. 858, title II, § 209, 49 Stat. 1988; Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 822, § 3, 50 Stat. 839; Pub. L. 90-81, Sept. 5, 1967, 81 Stat. 193; Pub. L. 91-469, § 2, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1018; Pub. L. 95-173, Nov. 12, 1977, § 6(a), 91 Stat. 1360; Pub. L. 96-387, § 4, Oct. 7, 1980, 94 Stat. 1546; Pub. L. 96-453, § 3(a), Oct. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 2008; Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(66), Aug. 6, 1981, 95 Stat. 159.
109(i)(2) .....	46 App.:1119(b).	Pub. L. 100-202, § 101(a) [title V (4th proviso on p. 1329-28)], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329, 1329-28.
109(i)(3) .....	46 App.:1295e-1.	

In subsection (b), the words “The Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Maritime Affairs shall, ex officio, be the Administrator” in section 201 of Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961 are omitted as superseded by 46 App. U.S.C. 1601 and 1603. The words “and who shall be compensated at the rate provided for level III of the Executive Schedule” in 46 App. U.S.C. 1603 are omitted as unnecessary because of 5 U.S.C. 5314.

In subsection (c), the word “Secretary” means the “Secretary of Transportation” because under 46 App. U.S.C. 1602 all functions, powers, and duties relating to the Maritime Administration were transferred from the Secretary of Commerce to the Secretary of Transportation. The words “in the competitive service” are substituted for “under the classified civil service” because of 5 U.S.C. 2102(c). The words “*Provided*, That such Deputy Administrator shall at no time sit as a member or acting member of the Federal Maritime Board” are omitted as obsolete because the Federal Maritime Board was abolished by section 304 of Reorganization Plan No. 7 of 1961 (46 App. U.S.C. 1111 note).

In subsection (f), the words “vessels of the United States” are substituted for “vessels of United States registry” because of the definition of “vessel of the United States” in chapter 1 of the revised title.

In subsection (g), the words “equal to the amount that would be paid to an individual performing work the Secretary considers to be of similar importance, difficulty, and responsibility” are substituted for “equal to the pay and allowances he would receive if he were the incumbent of an office or position in such service (or in the corresponding executive department), which, in the opinion of . . . the Secretary of Transportation, involves the performance of work similar in importance, difficulty, and responsibility” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (h)(2), the words “according to approved commercial practice as provided in the Act of March 20, 1922 (42 Stat. 444)” are omitted as obsolete and unnecessary.

In subsection (i)(2), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter or any other law” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (G), the words “National Defense Reserve Fleet” are substituted for “reserve fleet” for clarity. Clause (H) is substituted for “(7) maritime training at the Merchant Marine Academy at Kings Point, New York”, “(8) financial assistance to State maritime academies under section 1295c of this Appendix”, “(10) expenses necessary for additional training provided under section 1295d of this Appendix”, and “(10) expenses necessary to carry out subchapter XIII of this chapter” because of the reorganization of revised title 46 and to eliminate unnecessary words. The text of 46 App. U.S.C. 1119 (proviso) is omitted as obsolete.

#### SECTION 13—AMENDMENTS RELATING TO MARITIME SECURITY ACT OF 2003

Section 13(a) of the bill makes conforming cross reference amendments to chapter 531 of title 46, which was added by section 3531(a) of the Maritime Security Act of 2003 (Public Law 108–136, 117 Stat. 1803).

Section 13(b) amends section 12111(c)(3) of title 46, which restates existing section 12102(d)(4) of title 46. This amendment corresponds to the amendment contained in section 3534(b)(1) of that Act (117 Stat. 1818). An effective date is provided to carry forward the effective date contained in section 3537(b) of that Act (117 Stat. 1819), and section 3534(b)(1) of that Act is repealed if this Act takes effect before the amendment made by section 3534(b)(1).

#### SECTION 14—AMENDMENTS TO PARTIALLY RESTATED PROVISIONS

##### SECTION 14(a)

Section 14(a) of the bill amends section 2793 of the Revised Statutes, which appears in the United States Code at three places with editorial variations. The version at 46 App. U.S.C. 123 includes the language about tonnage tax but omits the language about entry fees and clearance fees. The versions at 19 U.S.C. 288 and 46 App. U.S.C. 111, which are identical, include the language about entry fees and clearance fees but omit the language about tonnage tax. Section 2793 is amended to strike the language about tonnage tax because section 2793, insofar as it relates to tonnage tax, is restated in section 60308 of title 46. Section 2793, as amended by this section, will relate only to entry fees and clearance fees and will be classified only to 19 U.S.C. 288.

##### SECTION 14(b)

Section 14(b) of the bill amends the third sentence of section 809(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1213(a)), which relates to the seasonal closure of the Saint Lawrence Seaway. The amendment strikes the reference to section 211(a) of that Act (46 App. U.S.C. 1121(a)) because the substance of the third sentence of the amended provision is restated, along with 46 App. U.S.C. 1121(a), in section 50103 of title 46.

## SECTION 15—ADDITIONAL AMENDMENTS TO TITLE 46

Section 15 of the bill makes additional amendments to title 46 to replace references to provisions which are repealed and restated by the bill with references to the corresponding new provisions, and to fix typographical errors. Other amendments are explained as follows:

Certain definitions in section 2101 which are restated in chapter 1 as title-wide definitions are repealed.

Section 2108 is repealed because it is revised and restated as section 504 of title 46.

Section 2301 is amended to include a reference to section 2304 because of the amendment to section 2304.

Section 2304 is amended to restate 46 App. U.S.C. 731 as it relates to section 2304. The remainder of 46 App. U.S.C. 731 is restated in section 80107(d) of title 46.

In section 14305(a)(6), the reference to 46 App. U.S.C. 883 is replaced with only a reference to section 12132 of title 46, which restates the first proviso of 46 App. U.S.C. 883. That is because only the first proviso of 46 App. U.S.C. 883 is relevant to the alternative tonnage measurement determined in accordance with section 14305.

## SECTION 16—RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

Section 16 of the bill moves the definitions relating to the recreational boating safety program from section 2102(a)(1) and (3) to chapter 131 because the terms only appear in chapter 131.

Section 16 of the bill also eliminates the special definitions of “State” and “United States” in section 2102(a)(2) as including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands because the Trust Territory has been terminated. See the definitions of “State” and “United States” in section 2101, which are being moved to chapter 1 and being made applicable title-wide. Those definitions already include the Northern Mariana Islands, the only component of the former Trust Territory still under United States sovereignty.

## SECTION 17—CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO OTHER LAWS

Section 17 of the bill makes conforming cross reference amendments to positive law titles of the United States Code and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.), and other conforming amendments as necessary.

Section 17(i) of the bill amends section 5501(a) of the Oceans Act of 1992 (Public Law 102–587, 106 Stat. 5084) by adding a new paragraph (3). The intent of this amendment is to maintain the status quo under paragraph (2) of section 5501(a) of that Act, as it exists prior to the enactment of this codification legislation. Section 55109 of title 46, United States Code, as contained in this bill, is intended as a codification without substantive change of section 1 of the Act of May 28, 1906, as amended (46 App. U.S.C. 292). Therefore, the exceptions from that latter provision, which currently exist under such paragraph (2), are intended to continue to exist to the same extent under new section 55109 of title 46. In addition, if the original intent of such paragraph (2) was that the restriction contained in the pre-1992 amended version of that 1906

provision continues to apply to the vessels, persons, and entities described in such paragraph (2), then that outcome is intended to remain unchanged by this legislation, despite the repeal by this legislation of that 1906 provision. No expression as to the original intent of such paragraph (2) is intended by this legislation.

#### SECTION 18—TRANSITIONAL AND SAVINGS PROVISIONS

Section 18 of the bill contains transitional and savings provisions intended to ensure, among other things, that all rights and obligations under existing law are continued without change following the codification.

#### SECTION 19—REPEALS

Section 19 of the bill repeals provisions replaced by the bill and provisions that are obsolete or superseded.

#### MARKUP TRANSCRIPT

### **BUSINESS MEETING** **WEDNESDAY, JUNE 29, 2005**

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,  
COMMITTEE ON THE JUDICIARY,  
*Washington, DC.*

The Committee met, pursuant to notice, at 10:04 a.m., in Room 2141, Rayburn House Office Building, Hon. F. James Sensenbrenner, Jr. [Chairman of the Committee] presiding.

[Intervening business.]

Chairman SENSENBRENNER. Pursuant to notice, I now call up H.R. 1442, a bill to complete the codification of title 46 United States Code as positive law for purposes of markup and move its favorable recommendation to the House.

[The bill, H.R. 1442, is not reprinted here but may be accessed at <http://www.congress.gov/cgi-lis/query/z?c109:h.r.1442>: or <http://www.congress.gov>]

Chairman SENSENBRENNER. Without objection, the bill will be considered as read and open for amendment at any point, and the Chair recognizes himself for 5 minutes to explain the bill.

This bill completes the codification of title 46 U.S. Code shipping as positive law. Ranking Member Conyers and I jointly introduced this bill on March 17. The bill was prepared by the Office of Law Revision Counsel as a part of its functions under section 285(b) of title 2 United States Code to prepare and submit to the Committee on the Judiciary one title at a time a complete compilation, restatement and revision of the general and permanent laws of the United States.

This bill was drafted in accordance with the standards set forth in section which requires that the restatement of existing law conform to the understood policy intent and purpose of Congress in its original enactments. Therefore, the amendments and corrections in this legislation will simply remove ambiguities, contradictions and other imperfections in existing law.

The bill was a joint project of the Office of Law Revision Counsel and the Department of Transportation. In November 2000 the Secretary of Transportation transmitted to Congress proposed legisla-

tion to complete the codification of title 46. The Secretary's transmittal was referred to this Committee, which in turn requested the Office of Law Revision Counsel to review the proposal legislation and to work with the DOT in preparing a bill for introduction. This bill is a result of that cooperative effort.

In the 108th Congress a predecessor bill was introduced and circulated for comment. Numerous comments were received. The Office of Law Revision Counsel reviewed the comments and worked with their submitters in order to achieve a satisfactory resolution. The Committee then favorably reported an amendment in the nature of a substitute.

The House passed that bill, but to the surprise of no one, the Senate failed to consider it before adjournment.

After introduction of the current bill, additional comments were received, analyzed and resolved by the Office of the Law Revision Counsel. That office has again prepared an amendment in the nature of a substitute, which I will offer at the appropriate time.

Letters of support for this bill have been submitted by DOT, the Federal Maritime Commission and the Maritime Law Association of the United States.

It is also important to note that since this bill merely codifies existing law, no additional cost to the Government would be incurred as a result of enactment.

I recognize the gentleman from Michigan.

Mr. CONYERS. Thank you.

I rise in support of H.R. 1442 and agree with your comments. This bill will make it easier for anyone seeking information under title 46 to find it far more easily than they could previously, and updating title 46 will be of great value to the public at large and the shipping community, in particular.

I support the measure and return the balance of my time.

Chairman SENSENBRENNER. Without objection, all Members may include opening statements in the record at this point. The Chair has an amendment in the nature of a substitute at the desk, which the clerk will report.

The CLERK. An amendment in the nature of a substitute to H.R. 1442 offered by Chairman Sensenbrenner.

Chairman SENSENBRENNER. Without objection, the amendment in the nature of a substitute is considered as read and open for amendment at any point.

Are there any second degree amendments to the amendment in the nature of a substitute offered by the Chair?

If not, the question occurs on the amendment in the nature of a substitute offered by the Chair. All in favor will say aye. Opposed, no.

The ayes appear to have it. The ayes have it and the amendment in the nature of a substitute is agreed to.

A reporting quorum is present. The question occurs on the motion to report the bill H.R. 1442 favorably, as amended. All in favor will say aye. Opposed no.

The ayes appear to have it. The ayes have it and the motion to report favorably is agreed to.

Without objection, the bill will be reported favorably to the House in the form of a single amendment in the nature of a substitute incorporating the amendment adopted here today.

Without objection, the staff is directed to make technical and conforming changes and all Members will be given 2 days, as provided by the House rules, in which to submit additional dissenting, supplemental or minority views.

[Intervening business.]

Chairman SENSENBRENNER. Now I believe we have concluded the agenda. Without objection, the Committee stands adjourned.

[Whereupon, at 10:24 p.m., the Committee was adjourned.]

